

STATE OF DELAWARE
DELAWARE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD
PROJECT # FMO-27845

SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
INFRASTRUCTURE UTILITIES UPGRADES

AT

BETHANY BEACH TRAINING SITE
163 SCANNELL BOULEVARD
BETHANY BEACH, DELAWARE 19930

PREPARED
BY

StudioJAED Architects & Engineers
2500 Wrangle Hill Road, Suite 110
Bear, DE 19701
Project No. 18002

ISSUED FOR:
BIDDING DOCUMENTS
July 25, 2018

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SEALS PAGE

Civil:

Lisa Donlon, P.E.
Vandermark & Lynch, Inc.
4305 Miller Road
Wilmington, DE 19899
(302) 764-7635

Architecture:

Philip R. Conte, AIA, NCARB
StudioJAED Architects & Engineers
2500 Wrangle Hill Road
Suite 110
Bear, DE 19701
(302) 832-1652

Electrical Engineering:

Parag H. Patel, P.E.
StudioJAED Architects & Engineers
2500 Wrangle Hill Road
Suite 110
Bear, DE 19701
(302) 832-1652

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- A. Specifications for this project are arranged in accordance with the Construction Specification Institute numbering system and format. Section numbering is discontinuous and all numbers not appearing in the Table of Contents are not used for this Project.
- B. DOCUMENTS BOUND HERewith

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

00 01 01 – PROJECT TITLE PAGE	1 page
00 01 03 – SEALS PAGE	1 page
00 01 10 – TABLE OF CONTENTS	3 pages
00 01 15 – LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS	1 page

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS

00 11 16 – INVITATION TO BID	1 page
00 21 13 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	12 pages
00 41 13 – BID FORM	6 pages
00 43 13 – BID BOND	1 page
00 43 21 – ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZATION	1 page

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 52 13 – STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR (SAMPLE AIA A101)	1 page 9 pages
00 54 13 – SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER & CONTRACTOR A101-2007	1 page
00 61 13.13 – PERFORMANCE BOND	2 pages
00 61 13.16 – PAYMENT BOND	2 pages
00 62 76 – APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT FORMS (SAMPLE AIA G702 & G703)	3 pages
00 72 13 – GENERAL CONDITIONS TO THE CONTRACT (SAMPLE AIA A201)	1 page 38 pages
00 73 13 – SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS	10 pages
00 73 46 – WAGE RATE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE	1 page
00 81 13 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	15 pages
00 81 13.5 – FEDERAL REGULATIONS – ARTICLE VIII	5 pages
00 81 14 – DRUG TESTING FORMS	2 pages

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (BROAD SCOPE)

01 10 00 – SUMMARY	4 pages
01 20 00 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES	1 page
01 21 00 – ALLOWANCES	1 page
01 23 00 – ALTERNATES	1 page
01 30 00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS	3 pages
01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	2 pages
01 42 16 – DEFINITIONS	1 page
01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	2 page
01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	3 pages
01 70 00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS	7 pages
01 73 29 – CUTTING AND PATCHING	4 pages
01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL	4 pages
01 76 10 – TEMPORARY PROTECTIVE COVERINGS	2 pages
01 78 00 - CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS	3 pages
01 79 00 – DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	3 pages

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 – DEMOLITION	1 page
-----------------------	--------

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 30 00 – CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE	5 pages
-----------------------------------	---------

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY	6 pages
----------------------------	---------

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 00 – THERMAL INSULATION	4 pages
07 31 13 – ASPHALT SHINGLES	3 pages
07 62 00 – SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	8 pages
07 90 05 – JOINT SEALERS	4 pages

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 11 13 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	2 pages
08 21 00 – FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC FRP DOOR	4 pages
08 71 00 – DOOR HARDWARE	5 pages
08 91 00 – LOUVERS	3 pages

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 90 00 – PAINTING AND COATING	5 pages
---------------------------------	---------

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	1 page
23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	2 page
23 81 27 – SMALL SPLIT SYSTEM HEATING AND COOLING	3 page

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 01 – MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION	2 pages
26 05 19 – LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	7 pages
26 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	3 pages
26 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	3 pages
26 05 34 – CONDUIT	9 pages
26 05 37 – BOXES	6 pages
26 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7 pages
26 05 73 – OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY	4 pages
26 24 16 – PANELBOARDS	7 pages
26 27 26 – WIRING DEVICES	4 pages
26 28 13 – FUSES	2 pages
26 28 18 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES	3 pages
26 32 13 – ENGINE GENERATORS	13 pages
26 36 00 – TRANSFER SWITCHES	7 pages

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 06 – STRUCTURED CABLING FOR VOICE AND DATA-OUTSIDE-PLANT	30 pages
--	----------

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 10 00 – SITE CLEARING	1 pages
31 22 00 – GRADING	2 pages
31 23 16 – EXCAVATION	2 pages
31 23 16.13 – TRENCHING	3 pages
31 23 23 – FILL	3 pages

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 11 23 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSES	3 pages
-----------------------------------	---------

BBTS Infrastructure Utilities Upgrades/Renovations
Bethany Beach, DE

State of Delaware
July 25, 2018

32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING

1 pages

32 13 13 - CONCRETE PAVING

3 pages

32 92 19 - SEEDING

3 pages

DIVISION 33 – SITE UTILITIES

33 71 19 – ELECTRICAL UNDERGROUND DUCTS, DUCTBANKS, AND MANHOLES

3 pages

END OF SECTION

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

GENERAL INFORMATION

1.0 Project Cover Sheet

CIVIL

01 Civil Cover Sheet
02 Civil Storm Drainage Improvement Plan – Project Area 1
03 Civil Storm Drainage Improvement Plan – Project Area 2
04 Civil Utility Trench Plan
05 Civil Notes and Details
06 Civil Notes and Details
07 Civil Notes and Details

MECHANICAL

8.1 Mechanical Plan

ELECTRICAL

9.0 Electrical Symbols, Abbreviations, and Notes
9.1 Electrical Site Equipment Locations Plan
9.2 Electrical Single Line Diagram - Demolition
9.3 Electrical Single Line Diagram – New Work
9.1 Electrical Site Conduit Plan
9.5 Electrical Details
9.6 Electrical Enlarged plans – Buildings 20-165
9.7 Electrical Enlarged Plans – Buildings 166-185, Shed #4,5,6, & G3

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

14.0 Information Technology Cover Sheet
14.1 Information Technology Locations Plan
14.2 Information Technology Conduit Plan
14.3 Information Technology Details
14.4 Information Technology Enlarged Plans – Buildings 1-9
14.5 Information Technology Enlarged Plans – Buildings 10-18
14.6 Information Technology Enlarged Plans – Buildings 19-104
14.7 Information Technology Enlarged Plans – Buildings 106-127
14.8 Information Technology Enlarged Plans – Buildings 128-136
14.9 Information Technology Enlarged Plans – Buildings 137-151
14.10 Information Technology Enlarged Plans – Buildings 151A-166
14.11 Information Technology Enlarged Plans – Buildings 185, RTI, Solar
14.12 Information Technology System Relocation Chart

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bids for OMB/DFM Contract No. FMO-27845, will be received by the Delaware Army National Guard, at the Bethany Beach Training Site: 163 Scannell Blvd. Bethany Beach, DE 19930 until 2:30 pm local time on September 21, 2018 at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the Conference Room. Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.

Project consists of a Base Bid and (2) two Alternates. The Base Bid includes all underground conduit and duck bank for proposed IT and electrical power projects as well as spare distribution for future projects. It also expands the fiber optic communication and enhances networking service to all buildings on the site. Alternate #1 includes the installation of a 150kw electrical generator and distribution to expand emergency power capacity. Alternate #2 includes select storm water piping and structure replacement to minimize areas of flooding.

A **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting will be held on September 6, 2018 at 11:00 am at Bethany Beach Training Site: 163 Scannell Blvd. Bethany Beach, DE 19930 for the purpose of establishing the listing of subcontractors and to answer questions. Representatives of each party to any Joint Venture must attend this meeting. **ATTENDANCE OF THIS MEETING IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BIDDING ON THIS CONTRACT.**

Sealed bids shall be addressed to the Delaware Army National Guard, Infrastructure Utilities Upgrades/Renovations. The outer envelope should clearly indicate: "**DELAWARE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD FMO-27845 - SEALED BID - DO NOT OPEN.**"

Contract documents may be obtained at the office of StudioJAED upon receipt of \$50.00 per set/non-refundable. Checks are to be made payable to "StudioJAED_".

Bidders will not be subject to discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin in consideration of this award, and Minority Business Enterprises, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, Women-Owned Business Enterprises and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids on this contract. Each bid must be accompanied by a bid security equivalent to ten percent of the bid amount and all additive alternates. The successful bidder must post a performance bond and payment bond in a sum equal to 100 percent of the contract price upon execution of the contract. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities therein. The Owner may extend the time and place for the opening of the bids from that described in the advertisement, with not less than two calendar days notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine or other electronic means to those bidders receiving plans.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. DEFINITIONS
2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION
3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS
4. BIDDING PROCEDURES
5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
6. POST-BID INFORMATION
7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
8. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

1.2 STATE: The State of Delaware.

1.3 AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

1.4 DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

1.5 BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

1.7 AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

1.8 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

1.9 SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

1.10 ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

1.11 BIDDER OR VENDOR: A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

1.12 SUB-BIDDER: A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.

1.13 BID: A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

- 1.14 BASE BID: The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).
- 1.15 ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE): An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.
- 1.16 UNIT PRICE: An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.17 SURETY: The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.
- 1.18 BIDDER'S DEPOSIT: The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.
- 1.19 CONTRACT: The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.
- 1.20 CONTRACTOR: Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.
- 1.21 SUBCONTRACTOR: An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.
- 1.22 CONTRACT BOND: The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

2.1 PRE-BID MEETING

- 2.1.1 A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.

2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- 2.2.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.
- 2.2.2 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's his personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
- 2.2.3 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

2.3 JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS

- 2.3.1 For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.
- 2.3.2 Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.
- 2.3.3 All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.
- 2.3.4 All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.
- 2.3.5 Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form and shall submit a copy of a valid Delaware Business License with their Bid.
- 2.3.6 Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.
- 2.3.7 In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.
- 2.3.8 Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.

2.4 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS

- 2.4.1 As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS

- 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
- 3.1.2 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 3.1.3 Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.
- 3.1.4 The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.
- 3.2.2 Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.
- 3.2.3 The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.
- 3.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
- 3.2.5 The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Vendor certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.
- 3.3.2 Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.
- 3.3.3 If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.
- 3.3.4 The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.

3.4 ADDENDA

- 3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.

- 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
- 3.4.3 No Addenda will be issued later than 4 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.
- 3.4.4 Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES

4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

- 4.1.1 Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.
- 4.1.2 Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.
- 4.1.3 Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).
- 4.1.4 Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.
- 4.1.5 Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
- 4.1.6 BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY. If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.
- 4.1.7 Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.
- 4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.
- 4.1.9 Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.
- 4.1.10 In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.
- 4.1.11 Each bidder shall include in their bid a copy of a valid Delaware Business License.'
- 4.1.12 Each bidder shall include a signed Affidavit for the Bidder certifying compliance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects." "Large Public Works" is based upon

the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

4.2 BID SECURITY

4.2.1 All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum, but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).

4.2.2 The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.

4.2.3 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

4.3 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

4.3.1 As required by Delaware Code, Title 29, section 6962(d)(10)b, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE. A Bid will be considered non-responsive unless the completed list is included.

4.3.2 Provide the Name and Address for each listed subcontractor. Addresses by City, Town or Locality, plus State, will be acceptable.

4.3.3 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.

4.4 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

4.4.1 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in

conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

- B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

4.5 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

4.5.1 Wage Provisions: For renovation and new construction projects whose costs exceed the thresholds contained in Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.

4.5.2 The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.

4.5.3 The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.

4.5.4 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

4.6 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

4.6.1 Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address. If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.

4.6.2 Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.

4.6.3 Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.

4.6.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.

4.6.5 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.7 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS

4.7.1 Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for

consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.

4.7.2 Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.

4.7.3 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

5.1.1 Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.

5.1.2 The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

5.1.3 If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

5.2 COMPARISON OF BIDS

5.2.1 After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.

5.2.2 The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.

5.2.3 An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.

5.2.4 The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.

5.2.5 No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).

5.3 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

5.3.1 An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:

A. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;

- B. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;
 - C. The Bidder's written safety plan;
 - D. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;
 - E. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,
 - F. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.
- 5.3.2 If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.
- 5.3.3 In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.
- 5.3.3.1 More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.
 - 5.3.3.2 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.
 - 5.3.3.3 Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.
 - 5.3.3.4 If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.
 - 5.3.3.5 If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
 - 5.3.3.6 If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.
 - 5.3.3.7 If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.
- 5.4 ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT
- 5.4.1 A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.
 - 5.4.2 Per Section 6962(d)(13) a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid."
 - 5.4.3 Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.

- 5.4.4 The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.
- 5.4.5 The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. The successful Bidder shall provide, at least two business days prior to contract execution, copies of the Employee Drug Testing Program for the Bidder and all listed Subcontractors. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of one year after the date of substantial completion.
- 5.4.6 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract, Bond and all required information, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.
- 5.4.7 Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) and a copy of its Delaware business license, and should the vendor be awarded a contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.
- 5.4.8 The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION

- 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT
- 6.1.1 Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.
- 6.2 BUSINESS DESIGNATION FORM
- 6.2.1 Successful bidder shall be required to accurately complete an Office of Management and Budget Business Designation Form for Subcontractors.

ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

- 7.1.1 The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.
- 7.1.2 If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.
- 7.1.3 The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS

- 7.2.1 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.
- 7.2.2 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN AGENCY AND CONTRACTOR

- 8.1 Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

END OF SECTION

INFRASTRUCTURE UPGRADES/REPLACEMENTS
BETHANY BEACH TRAINING SITE
DEARNG CONTRACT NUMBER 2018-07

BID FORM

For Bids Due: _____ (DATE) _____

To: Delaware Army National Guard
Biden National Guard/Reserve Center
One Vavala Way
New Castle, DE 19720

Name of Bidder: _____

Delaware Business License No.: _____ Taxpayer ID No.: _____
(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

(Other License Nos.): _____

Phone No.: () _____ - _____ Fax No.: () _____ - _____

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

\$ _____
(\$)

ALTERNATES

Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An "ADD" or "DEDUCT" amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

ALTERNATE No. 1: Emergency Generator & Electrical Wiring Distribution

Add/Deduct: _____
(\$)

ALTERNATE No. 2: Site Civil Stormwater Management Improvement

Add/Deduct: _____
(\$)

INFRASTRUCTURE UPGRADES/REPLACEMENTS
BETHANY BEACH TRAINING SITE
DEARNG CONTRACT NUMBER 2018-07

BID FORM

ALLOWANCE #1: We have included an allowance equal to \$50,000 to cover the costs of concealed conditions which may be encountered during the course of work.

Acknowledged by: _____

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to the specifications for a complete description of the following Unit Prices:

UNIT PRICE: None

INFRASTRUCTURE UPGRADES/REPLACEMENTS
BETHANLY BEACH TRAINING SITE
DEARNG CONTRACT NUMBER 2018-07

BID FORM

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered _____ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for thirty (30) days from the date of opening of bids (60 days for School Districts and Department of Education), and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to achieve substantial completion of all the work within 210 calendar days of the Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By _____ Trading as _____
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

(State of Corporation)

Business Address: _____

Witness: _____ **By:** _____
(SEAL) (Authorized Signature)

(Title)
Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS

Sub-Contractor List
Non-Collusion Statement
Affidavit(s) of Employee Drug Testing Program
Bid Security
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)

INFRASTRUCTURE UPGRADES/REPLACEMENTS
BETHANY BEACH TRAINING SITE
DEARNG CONTRACT NUMBER 2018-07

BID FORM

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d)(10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor **must be listed for each category** where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the *Owner*, **it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.** This form must be filled out completely with no additions or deletions. **Note that all subcontractors listed below must have a signed Affidavit of Employee Drug Testing Program included with this bid.**

<u>Subcontractor Category</u>	<u>Subcontractor</u> <u>Subcontractors tax payer ID #</u> <u>or Delaware Business license #</u>	<u>Address (City & State)</u>
1. <u>Site Work</u>		
2. <u>Electrical</u>		
3. <u>Structured Cabling</u> <u>For Voice And Data</u>		

INFRASTRUCTURE UPGRADES/REPLACEMENTS
BETHANY BEACH TRAINING SITE
DEARNG CONTRACT NUMBER 2018-07

BID FORM

**NON-COLLUSION
SUSPENSION/DEBARMENT DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT**

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date to the State of Delaware, Delaware Army National Guard.

AFFIRMATION: Within the past five years, has your firm, any affiliate, any predecessor company or entity, owner, Director, officer, partner or proprietor been the subject of a Federal, State, Local government suspension or debarment?

YES _____ NO _____ If yes, please explain (use separate page and include with Bid Form.)

All the terms and conditions of DEARNG *Contract Number 2018-07* have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

NAME OF BIDDER:

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(TYPED):**

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE
(SIGNATURE):**

TITLE:

ADDRESS OF BIDDER:

E-MAIL:

PHONE NUMBER:

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

INFRASTRUCTURE UPGRADES/REPLACEMENTS
BETHANY BEACH TRAINING SITE
DEARNG CONTRACT NUMBER 2018-07

**AFFIDAVIT
OF
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM**

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite that complies with this regulation:

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Authorized Representative (typed or printed): _____

Authorized Representative (signature): _____

Title: _____

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this _____ day of _____ 20____.

My Commission expires _____. NOTARY PUBLIC _____.

THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

BID BOND

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: _____
_____ of _____ in the County of _____
_____ and State of _____ as **Principal**, and _____
_____ of _____ in the County of _____
and State of _____ as **Surety**, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware
("State"), are held and firmly unto the **State** in the sum of _____
_____ Dollars (\$ _____), or _____ percent not to exceed _____
_____ Dollars (\$ _____)
of amount of bid on Contract No. _____, to be paid to the **State** for the use and
benefit of **Delaware Army National Guard** for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind
ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and
in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bonded **Principal**
who has submitted to the **Delaware Army National Guard** a certain proposal to enter into this contract for
the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the **State**, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said
Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this
Contract and approved by the **Delaware Army National Guard** this Contract to be entered into within
twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said
proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with _____ seal and dated this _____ day of _____ in the year of our Lord two
thousand and _____ (20____).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE
Presence of

		Name of Bidder (Organization)
Corporate Seal	By:	_____
		Authorized Signature
Attest _____		_____
		Title

		Name of Surety
Witness: _____	By:	_____

		Title

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZATION

Project:

Architect: StudioJAED Architects & Engineers

Project No. 18002

Contractor:

AAA No.:

Initiation Date:

The Allowance is allocated as follows:

Total original Contract Allowance was: \$
Amount of Contract Allowance Access previously authorized: \$
Adjusted Contract Allowance prior to this authorization is: \$
The amount of available Allowance will Decrease by this Access Authorization: \$
The remaining Contract Allowance, after this Access Authorization will be: \$

Recommended by:
Architect

By (Signature): _____
Date: _____

Accepted by:
Contractor

By (Signature): _____
Date: _____

Approved by:
Owner

By (Signature): _____
Date: _____

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2007

The contract to be utilized on this project shall be the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor" AIA Document A101-2007.

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



AIA® Document A101™ – 2007

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the . day of . in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

sample

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A201™-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Init.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

(Insert the date of commencement if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than () days from the date of commencement, or as follows:

(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)

Portion of Work**Substantial Completion Date**

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.

(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:

(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

§ 4.3 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price Per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

§ 4.4 Allowances included in the Contract Sum, if any:

(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item	Price
------	-------

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS**§ 5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than () days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

- 1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of percent (%). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of AIA Document A201™-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction;
- 2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of percent (%);
- 3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and
- 4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A201-2007.

§ 5.1.7 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.6 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

- 1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to the full amount of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such work and unsettled claims; and
(Section 9.8.5 of AIA Document A201-2007 requires release of applicable retainage upon Substantial Completion of Work with consent of surety, if any.)
- 2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of AIA Document A201-2007.

§ 5.1.8 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

(If it is intended, prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, to reduce or limit the retainage resulting from the percentages inserted in Sections 5.1.6.1 and 5.1.6.2 above, and this is not explained elsewhere in the Contract Documents, insert here provisions for such reduction or limitation.)

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 FINAL PAYMENT

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- 1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2.2 of AIA Document A201-2007, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- 2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A201-2007, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A201-2007, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)

- ☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201-2007
- ☐ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- ☐ Other *(Specify)*

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201-2007.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201-2007.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201-2007 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

§ 8.3 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A101-2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are AIA Document A201-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:

(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Section	Title	Date	Pages
---------	-------	------	-------

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:

(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Number	Title	Date
--------	-------	------

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

- 1 AIA Document E201™-2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed by the parties, or the following:
- 2 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201-2007 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor's bid are not part of the Contract Documents)

unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201-2007.

(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A201-2007.)

Type of insurance or bond

Limit of liability or bond amount (\$0.00)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA[®] Document A101[™] – 2007

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 14:18:30 on 06/11/2013.

PAGE 1

sample

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, _____, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 14:18:30 on 06/11/2013 under Order No. 9845624938_1 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A101™ – 2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)

(Title)

(Dated)

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2007

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2007. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS

5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

5.1.3 Delete paragraph 5.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"Provided that a valid Application for Payment is received by the Architect that meets all requirements of the Contract, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than 30 days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment."

ARTICLE 6: DISPUTE RESOLUTION

6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Check Other – and add the following sentence:

"Any remedies available in law or in equity."

ARTICLE 8: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

8.2 Insert the following:

"Payments are due 30 days after receipt of a valid Application for Payment. After that 30 day period, interest may be charged at the rate of 1% per month not to exceed 12% per annum."

8.5 Delete paragraph 8.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contractor's representative shall not be changed without ten days written notice to the Owner."

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal (**"Principal"**), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety (**"Surety"**), are held and firmly bound unto the **Delaware Army National Guard** (**"Owner"**), in the amount of _____ (\$_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. _____ dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by **Owner**, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause **Principal** fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ Name: (Corporate Seal)	By: _____(SEAL) Name: Title:
--	------------------------------------

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

_____ Name: (Corporate Seal)	By: _____(SEAL) Name: Title:
--	------------------------------------

STATE OF DELAWARE
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

PAYMENT BOND

Bond Number: _____

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____, as principal ("**Principal**"), and _____, a _____ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("**Surety**"), are held and firmly bound unto the **Delaware Army National Guard** ("**Owner**"), in the amount of _____ (\$_____), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this _____ day of _____, 20__.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. _____ dated the _____ day of _____, 20__ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him, her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which **Principal** is liable, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____(SEAL)

Name:

Title:

SURETY

Name: _____

Witness or Attest: Address: _____

Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: _____(SEAL)

Name:

Title:



AIA Document G702™ - 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER: PROJECT: sample

APPLICATION NO: 001

Distribution to:
OWNER: ☐ ARCHITECT: ☐
CONTRACTOR: ☐ FIELD: ☐
OTHER: ☐

PERIOD TO: CONTRACT FOR: General Construction
CONTRACT DATE: CONTRACTOR:
PROJECT NOS: FIELD:

FROM CONTRACTOR: VIA ARCHITECT:

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM \$ 0.00
2. Net change by Change Orders \$ 0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2) \$ 0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) \$ 0.00
5. RETAINAGE:
 - a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703) \$ 0.00
 - b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703) \$ 0.00Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) \$ 0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total) \$ 0.00
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificate) \$ 0.00
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE \$ 0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6) \$ 0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
Total approved this Month	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
TOTALS	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order	\$	0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR: By: Date:

State of: County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public: My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED \$ 0.00
(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT: By: Date:

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

AIA[®] Document G703[™] - 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO: 001

APPLICATION DATE:

PERIOD TO:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A ITEM NO.	B DESCRIPTION OF WORK	C SCHEDULED VALUE	D WORK COMPLETED		E THIS PERIOD	F MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	G TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	H BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	I RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
			FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD					
		\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	0.00 %	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
	GRAND TOTAL								

GENERAL CONDITIONS

TO THE

CONTRACT

The General Conditions of this Contract are as stated in the American Institute of Architects Document AIA A201 (2007 Edition) entitled General Conditions of the Contract for Construction and is part of this project manual as if herein written in full.

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



AIA[®] Document A201[™] – 2007

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

sample

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- | | |
|----|--|
| 1 | GENERAL PROVISIONS |
| 2 | OWNER |
| 3 | CONTRACTOR |
| 4 | ARCHITECT |
| 5 | SUBCONTRACTORS |
| 6 | CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS |
| 7 | CHANGES IN THE WORK |
| 8 | TIME |
| 9 | PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION |
| 10 | PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY |
| 11 | INSURANCE AND BONDS |
| 12 | UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK |
| 13 | MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS |
| 14 | TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT |
| 15 | CLAIMS AND DISPUTES |

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Init.

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, **12.1**

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, **15.2**

Addenda

1.1.1, 3.11.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, **15.1.4**

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, **12.2.1**, **13.5**

Additional Insured

1.1.1.4

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.5**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, **9.5**

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8, 7.3.8

All-risk Insurance

11.3.1, 11.3.1.1

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10, 11.1.3

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, **13.5.1**

Arbitration

8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, **15.3.2**, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.4.1, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, **15.2.1**

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, **15.1.3**, **15.2**

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.4.1, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, **13.5.2**, **13.5.3**, **14.2.4**

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, **15.2**, 9.4.1, **9.5**

Architect's Approvals

2.4.1, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, **12.2.1**

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, **1.5**

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, **13.5.2**, **15.2**, **15.3**

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, **13.5**

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, **13.5.2**

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, **13.5**, **15.2**

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, **13.5**

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, **15.2.5**, **15.2.6.1**, **15.3.1**, **15.3.2**, **15.4.1**

Boiler and Machinery Insurance

11.3.2

Bonds, Lien

7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, **11.4**

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,

9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval

13.5.4

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2, 11.1.3

Change Orders

1.1.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8,

5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1,

9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2,

15.1.3

Change Orders, Definition of

7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,

11.3.9

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims

15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, 15.1.4

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.7.4.6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for

3.7.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1,

11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Claims Subject to Arbitration

15.3.1, 15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to

2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,

6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1,

15.1.4

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications Facilitating Contract

Administration

3.9.1, 4.2.4

Completion, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,

9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2,

13.7

Compliance with Laws

1.6.1, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2,

11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1,

14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1,

9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, 6

Construction Change Directive, Definition of

7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3,

9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.3

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, 14

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating

to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of

1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 9.1, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7,

9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4,

8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2,

15.1.5.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, 6.1.2

Init.

Contractor's Construction Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Contractor's Employees

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1, 15.1.6

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction

Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

Contractual Liability Insurance

11.1.1.8, 11.2

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11

Copyrights

1.5, 3.17

Correction of Work

2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2

Cost, Definition of

7.3.7

Costs

2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14

Cutting and Patching

3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4.1, 11.3.1, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Damages for Delay

6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 8.1.3

Day, Definition of

8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of

2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of

1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of 3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2, 11.1.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, Materials or

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3

Extensions of Time

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance

11.3.1.1

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials

10.2.4, 10.3

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, 3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4.1

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 11

Insurance, Boiler and Machinery

11.3.2

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 11.1.2

Insurance, Loss of Use

11.3.3

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.3

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4

Interest

13.6

Interpretation

1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6.1, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

2.3.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5, 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15

Loss of Use Insurance

11.3.3

Material Suppliers

1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, 10.3

Init.

Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1,
3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3,
9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and
Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3,
15.4.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,
10.3.2, 11.3.1
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,
12.2.1
Notice
2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7,
9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2,
14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1
Notice, Written
2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7,
9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14,
15.2.8, 15.4.1
Notice of Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.5.1, 13.5.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2,
14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2,
9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1,
13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2,
4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3,
7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4,
9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2,
12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Financial Capability
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner's Liability Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.4, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to
Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.3
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications
and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11.1, 3.17,
4.2.12, 5.3.1
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1,
14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1,
9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1,
13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4
Payments, Progress
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion
4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Progress Payments
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3

Project, Definition of
1.1.4

Project Representatives
4.2.10

Property Insurance
10.2.5, 11.3

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10

Regulations and Laws
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14,
15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.10.2

Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.8.2,
9.10.1

Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2,
13.2.1

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field
Conditions by Contractor

3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and
Architect

3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
by Contractor
3.12

Rights and Remedies

1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4,
13.4, 14, 15.4

Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17

Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1

Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4

Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3.1, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4

Samples, Definition of
3.12.3

Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11

Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1

Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2

Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1

Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5

Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6

Specifications
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14

Statute of Limitations
13.7, 15.4.1.1

Stopping the Work
2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4

Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1

SUBCONTRACTORS
5

Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7

Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8,
9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3

Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7

Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, 11.3.7

Substantial Completion

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7

Substantial Completion, Definition of

9.8.1

Substitution of Subcontractors

5.2.3, 5.2.4

Substitution of Architect

4.1.3

Substitutions of Materials

3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

Sub-subcontractor, Definition of

5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions

3.7.4

Successors and Assigns

13.2

Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7

Surety, Consent of

9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

2.2.3

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.3

Suspension of the Work

5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4

Termination by the Contractor

14.1, 15.1.6

Termination by the Owner for Cause

5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.6

Termination by the Owner for Convenience

14.4

Termination of the Architect

4.1.3

Termination of the Contractor

14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 13.7, 15.1.2

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

Transmission of Data in Digital Form

1.6

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 7.3.4

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.4.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.6

Waiver of Liens

9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, 11.3.7

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7

Weather Delays

15.1.5.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Notice

2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4.1

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties; (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the

portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.3, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 **Concealed or Unknown Conditions.** If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

1. Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
3. Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and

completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

1. assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
2. assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the

Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents; and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

1. The change in the Work;
2. The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
3. The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

1. Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
2. Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
3. Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
4. As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount

for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

1. Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
2. Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
3. Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
4. Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
5. Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes; fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or

encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- 1 defective Work not remedied;
- 2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- 3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- 4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- 5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- 6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- 7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

1. liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
2. failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
3. terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

1. employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
2. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
3. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

1. Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
2. Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
3. Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
4. Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
5. Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
6. Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
7. Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
8. Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment

property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

§ 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by

such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

§ 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- 1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- 2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;
- 3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- 4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

1. repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
2. fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
3. repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
4. otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

1. Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
2. Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
3. Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

1. that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
2. that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

1. cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
2. take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
3. except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 CLAIMS

§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

1. damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
2. damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party; (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part; (3) approve the Claim; (4) suggest a compromise; or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data; (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 MEDIATION

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.4.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 ARBITRATION

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

Additions and Deletions Report for

AIA[®] Document A201[™] – 2007

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 09:26:43 on 06/11/2013.

PAGE 1

sample

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, _____, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 09:26:43 on 06/11/2013 under Order No. 9845624938_1 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201™ – 2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

(Signed)

(Title)

(Dated)

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201-2007

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201-2007. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Delete the last sentence in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor's completed Bid and the Award Letter."

Add the following Paragraph:

1.1.1.1 In the event of conflict or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the Documents prepared by the State of Delaware, Division of Facilities Management shall take precedence over all other documents.

1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Add the following Paragraphs:

1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

1.2.5 The word "PROVIDE" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean "FURNISH AND INSTALL" and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work.

1.2.6 The word "PRODUCT" as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment.

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Delete Paragraph 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

"All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. Prior to re-use of construction documents for a Project in which the Architect is not also involved, the Owner

will remove from such documents all identification of the original Architect, including name, address and professional seal or stamp.”

Delete Paragraph 1.5.2 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

To Subparagraph 2.2.3 – Add the following sentence:

“The Contractor, at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities.”

Delete Subparagraph 2.2.5 in its entirety and substitute the following:

2.2.5 The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge up to five (5) sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

Amend Paragraph 3.2.2 to state that any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect and Owner immediately.

Delete the third sentence in Paragraph 3.2.3.

3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be so disorderly, or who for any reason is not satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect.

3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials.

3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use.

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Paragraphs:

3.4.4 Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent,

related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the General Contractor/Construction Manager of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized.

- 3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times.

3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Paragraphs:

- 3.5.1 The Contractor will guarantee all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for two years after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in perfect condition during the period of guarantee.
- 3.5.2 Defects appearing during the period of guarantee will be made good by the Contractor at his expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that all work will be in perfect condition when the period of guarantee will have elapsed.
- 3.5.3 In addition to the General Guarantee there are other guarantees required for certain items for different periods of time than the two years as above, and are particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said guarantees will commence at the same time as the General Guarantee.
- 3.5.4 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Paragraphs:

- 3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations.
- 3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of reproducible drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions.
- 3.11.3 The Contractor shall provide two (2) prints of the as-built conditions, along with the reproducible drawings themselves, to the Owner and one (1) set to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals.

- 3.17 In the second sentence of the paragraph, insert "indemnify" between "shall" and "hold".

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

Delete the first sentence of Paragraph 4.2.7 and replace with the following:

The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.

Delete the second sentence of Paragraph 4.2.7 and replace with the following:

The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner's professional judgment to permit adequate review.

Add the following Paragraph:

4.2.10.1 There will be no full-time project representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.

Add to Paragraph 4.2.13 "and in compliance with all local requirements." to the end of the sentence

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

Delete Paragraph 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

Delete Paragraph 6.1.4 in its entirety.

6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

6.2.3 In the second sentence, strike the word "shall" and insert the word "may".

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

Add the following Paragraphs:

8.2.1.1 Refer to Specification Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements.

8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

8.3.1 Strike "arbitration" and insert "remedies at law or in equity".

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause.

Delete Paragraph 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

8.3.3 Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Paragraph 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor's sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay.

Add the following Paragraph:

8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive their rights under the Contract.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G702, Continuation Sheet to G703.

9.2.2 The Schedule of Values is to include a line item for Project Closeout Document Submittal. The value of this item is to be no less than 1% of the initial contract amount.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

Add the following Paragraph:

9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 "Application and Certificate for Payment", supported by AIA Document G703 "Continuation Sheet". Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized.

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment.

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following to 9.5.1:

.8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
.9 a lien or attachment is filed;
.10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Delete Paragraph 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

9.6.1 After the Architect has approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment.

9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

In first sentence, strike "seven" and insert "thirty (30)". Also strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "remedies at law or in equity".

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

To Subparagraph 9.8.3 - Add the following sentence:

"If the Architect is required to make more than 2 inspections of the same portion of work, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with subsequent inspections including but not limited to any Architect's fees."

9.8.5 In the second sentence, strike "shall" and insert "may".

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

Add the following Paragraphs:

10.1.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The

attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

Add the following Paragraph:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

Delete Paragraph 10.3.3 in its entirety.

Delete Paragraph 10.3.6 in its entirety.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

11.1.4 Strike "the Owner" immediately following "(1)" and strike "and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations."

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.2 in its entirety.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

11.3 The State will not provide Builder's All Risk Insurance for the Project. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall provide property coverage for their tools and equipment, as necessary. Any mandatory deductible required by the Contractor's Insurance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

11.4.1 Add the following sentence: "The bonds will conform to those forms approved by the Office of Management and Budget."

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following Paragraph:

- 12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.
- 12.2.2.1 Strike "one" and insert "two".
- 12.2.2.2 Strike "one" and insert "two".
- 12.2.2.3 Strike "one" and insert "two".
- 12.2.5 In second sentence, strike "one" and insert "two".

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike "except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4."

13.6 INTEREST

Strike "the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located." Insert "30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month."

13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.

Add the following Paragraph:

13.8 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

- 13.8.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

Delete Paragraph 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

- 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and cost incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead.

ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

- 15.1.2 Throughout the Paragraph strike "21" and insert "45".

15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Delete Paragraph 15.1.6 in its entirety.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

Delete Paragraph 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

15.2.5 The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and other remedies at law or in equity.

Delete Paragraph 15.2.6 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

15.3 MEDIATION

15.3.1 Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "any or all remedies at law or in equity".

15.3.2 In the first sentence, delete "administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement," Strike "binding dispute resolution" and insert "remedies at law and in equity".

15.4 ARBITRATION

Delete Paragraph 15.4 and its sub-sections in its entirety.

END OF SECTION

Wage Rate Determination Schedule

COVER SHEET

STATE OF DELAWARE
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT
PHONE: (302) 451-3423

Mailing Address:
225 Corporate Boulevard
Suite 104
Newark, DE 19702

Located at:
225 Corporate Boulevard
Suite 104
Newark, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION EFFECTIVE MARCH 15, 2018

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
ASBESTOS WORKERS	23.35	28.76	41.85
BOILERMAKERS	69.90	35.46	52.14
BRICKLAYERS	53.89	53.89	53.89
CARPENTERS	54.81	54.81	43.57
CEMENT FINISHERS	73.74	51.37	22.64
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	46.44	39.82	30.36
ELECTRICIANS	68.70	68.70	68.70
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS	93.23	65.86	32.62
GLAZIERS	73.10	73.10	57.87
INSULATORS	56.53	56.53	56.53
IRON WORKERS	63.70	63.70	63.70
LABORERS	46.20	46.20	46.20
MILLWRIGHTS	71.60	71.60	57.70
PAINTERS	51.55	51.55	51.55
PILEDRIVERS	76.77	40.19	32.51
PLASTERERS	30.48	30.48	22.59
PLUMBERS/PIPEFITTERS/STEAMFITTERS	70.05	53.97	58.81
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	69.29	69.29	64.96
ROOFERS-COMPOSITION	24.52	24.20	22.10
ROOFERS-SHINGLE/SLATE/TILE	18.78	22.33	17.56
SHEET METAL WORKERS	68.53	68.53	68.53
SOFT FLOOR LAYERS	52.52	52.52	52.52
SPRINKLER FITTERS	59.49	59.49	59.49
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FNRS	61.93	61.93	48.52
TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE STRS	68.52	68.52	56.19
TRUCK DRIVERS	29.36	28.02	21.39

CERTIFIED: 07/26/2018

BY: [Signature]

ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 451-3423.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: FMO - 27845 DE National Guard - BBTS Infrastructure Utilities Renovation,
Sussex County

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1: GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.1.2 Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.

1.2 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

1.2.1 For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

ARTICLE 2: OWNER

(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)

ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR

3.1 Schedule of Values: The successful Bidder shall within twenty (20) days after receiving notice to proceed with the work, furnish to the Owner a complete schedule of values on the various items comprising the work.

3.2 Subcontracts: Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.

3.3 Before commencing any work or construction, the General Contractor is to consult with the Owner as to matters in connection with access to the site and the allocation of Ground Areas for the various features of hauling, storage, etc.

- 3.4 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions.
- 3.5 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.
- 3.6 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.
- 3.7 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.
- 3.8 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.
- 3.9 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.
- 3.10 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.
- 3.11 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS
- 3.11.1 Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the Delaware Department of Finance within ten (10) days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of total value of such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties."
- 3.12 The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code.
- 3.13 During the contract Work, the Contractor and each listed Subcontractor, shall implement an Employee Drug Testing Program in accordance with OMB Regulation 4104-

"Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects". "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.1 CONTRACT SURETY

4.1.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

4.1.2 All bonds will be required as follows unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.

4.1.3 Contents of Performance Bonds – The bond shall be in the form approved by the Office of Management and Budget. The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing material or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and material. (The bond shall also contain the successful bidder's guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)

4.1.4 Invoking a Performance Bond – The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so require, cause judgement to be confessed upon the bond.

4.1.5 Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in duplicate.

4.1.6 Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will make good any faults or defects in his work which may develop during the period of said guarantees as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

4.2 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT

4.2.1 If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursuing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.

4.3 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY

4.3.1 In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and/or employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.

4.3.2 The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed, pursuant to said contract.

4.4 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

4.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

4.4.2 Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 5.1.1 All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:
1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address (city or town and State only – street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.
 2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:
 - A. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;
 - B. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and

- C. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.

5.1.2 The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who list itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against any awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.

5.1.3 After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.

5.1.4 No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:

- A. Is unqualified to perform the work required;
- B. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;
- C. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract; or
- D. Is no longer engaged in such business.

5.1.5 Should a Bidder be awarded a contract, such successful Bidder shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.

5.2 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2.1 Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount*). The Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the contractor shall be reverted to the State.

*one (1) percent of contract amount not to exceed \$10,000

5.3 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5.3.1 The selection of any Contractor to perform asbestos abatement for State-funded projects shall be approved by the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management pursuant to Chapter 78 of Title 16.

5.4 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

5.4.1 All Contracts shall conform with the standard established by the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board unless otherwise exempted by the Board.

5.5 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

5.5.1 Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

6.1 The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.

6.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.

7.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.

7.3 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.

7.3.1 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes direct salary plus customary fringe benefits (prevailing wage rates) and documented statutory costs such as workman's compensation insurance, Social Security/Medicare, and unemployment insurance (a maximum multiplier of 1.35 times DPE).

7.3.2 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.

7.3.3 In addition to the above, the General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's

own forces. For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven and one half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractors work. These mark-ups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc. No markup is permitted on the work of the subcontractors subcontractor. No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

ARTICLE 8: TIME

8.1 Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame.

8.2 If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.

8.3 Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility.

8.4 **SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT**

8.4.1 Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, "Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation To Bid, may be subject to Suspension or Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the Project."

8.4.2 "Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons, the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded, in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record."

8.5 **RETAINAGE**

8.5.1 Per Section 6962(d)(5) a.3, Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project. If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may forfeit, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

8.5.2 This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed beyond the established date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

9.1.1 Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractor's monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage may become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.

9.1.2 A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.

9.1.3 Section 6516, Title 29 of the Delaware Code annualized interest is not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the "presentment" (as opposed to the date) of the invoice.

9.2 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

9.2.1 Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.

9.2.2 When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature which have been produced or furnished for incorporation as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.

9.2.2.1 Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract bid price for the material complete in place.

9.2.3 If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and material, men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment. Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.

9.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- 9.3.1 When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.
- 9.3.2 If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.
- 9.3.3 On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.
- 9.4 FINAL PAYMENT
- 9.4.1 Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage if determined appropriate, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):
- 9.4.1.1 Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid,
- 9.4.1.2 An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,
- 9.4.1.3 Copies of all applicable warranties,
- 9.4.1.4 As-built drawings,
- 9.4.1.5 Operations and Maintenance Manuals,
- 9.4.1.6 Instruction Manuals,
- 9.4.1.7 Consent of Surety to final payment.
- 9.4.1.8 The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- 10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.

- 10.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any existing hazardous material such as lead, PCBs, asbestos, etc. is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval.
- 10.3 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to the Owner along with the shipping slips that include those products.
- 10.4 The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS

- 11.1 The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.
- 11.2 Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- 11.3 Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.
- 11.4 The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.
- 11.5 Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, shall not be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.

11.6 Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.

11.7 The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:

11.7.1 Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$500,000 \$1,000,000 \$1,000,000	for each person for each occurrence aggregate
Property Damage	\$500,000 \$1,000,000	for each occurrence aggregate

11.7.2 Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$500,000 \$1,000,000 \$1,000,000	for each person for each occurrence aggregate
Property Damage	\$500,000 \$500,000	for each occurrence aggregate

11.7.3 Automobile Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$1,000,000 \$1,000,000	for each person for each occurrence
Property Damage	\$500,000	per accident

11.7.4 Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.

11.7.5 Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):

11.7.5.1 Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.

11.7.5.2 Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site.

11.7.6 Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.

11.7.7 Social Security Liability

11.7.7.1 With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes or unemployment insurance, or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.

11.7.7.2 Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.

11.7.7.3 If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.

12.2 At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

13.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.

13.2 DIMENSIONS

13.2.1 All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

13.3 LABORATORY TESTS

13.3.1 Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of

such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.

- 13.3.2 The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.

13.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE

- 13.4.1 Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the Delaware Archaeological Board and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation in the State Museum.

13.5 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- 13.5.1 The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.

13.6 WARRANTY

- 13.6.1 For a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy, at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The protection of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

13.7 REPORTING

- 13.7.1 Contractor who is awarded contract must report contract amounts awarded to all listed subcontractors. Information to report is included in the chart below. If subcontractor is considered a minority, women or veteran owned business, please identify if they are registered with the State of Delaware, Office of Supplier Diversity.

SUBCONTRACTOR CATEGORY	SUBCONTRACTOR NAME	SUBCONTRACTOR CONTRACT AMOUNT	Is subcontractor minority, women or veteran owned?

13.8 BUY AMERICAN ACT

- 13.8.1 Section 810 of Article VIII (included elsewhere in this Project Manual) requires compliance with the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10.) The Buy American Act gives preference to domestic end products and domestic construction material. To verify compliance with this Section, Contractor is required to provide proof, acceptable to the Owner, that all major equipment and material installed on the project was manufactured in the United States.

ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

- 14.1 If the Contractor defaults or persistently fails or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Owner, after seven days written notice to the Contractor, may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor. Alternatively, at the Owner's option, and the Owner may terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed any unpaid compensation due the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.
- 14.2 "If the continuation of this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation of adequate state, or federal funds, this Agreement may be terminated on the date beginning on the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated or at the exhaustion of the appropriation. The Owner may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to the parties of such non-appropriation. All payment obligations of the Owner will cease upon the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner agrees that it will use its best efforts to obtain approval of necessary funds to continue the Agreement by taking appropriate action to request adequate funds to continue the Agreement."

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

FEDERAL REGULATIONS – ARTICLE VIII

Article VIII follows.

NOT FOR BIDDING

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ARTICLE VIII – APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS**Section 801. Applicable Law.**

This MCCA is incidental to implementation of a federal program. Accordingly, this MCCA shall be governed by and construed according to federal law as it may affect rights, remedies, and obligations of the United States.

Section 802. Governing Regulations.

To the extent not inconsistent with express terms of this MCCA, provisions of 32 CFR Part 33, Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements, the DoD 3210.6R, DoD Grant and Agreement Regulations (4/13/98), OMB Circular A-87, and NGR 5-1/ANGI 63-101, which circular and regulations are hereby incorporated into this MCCA by reference as if fully set forth herein, shall govern this MCCA.

Section 803. Officials Not to Benefit

No member of or delegate to Congress, or resident commissioner, shall be admitted to any share or part of this agreement, or to any benefit arising from it, in accordance with 41 U.S.C. 22.

Section 804. Nondiscrimination.

The State covenants and agrees that by signing this agreement or accepting funds under this agreement, the recipient assures that it will comply with applicable provision of the following, national policies prohibiting discrimination:

- a. On the basis of race, color, or national origin, in Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by DOD regulations 32 CFR Part 195.
- b. On the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin, in Executive Order 11246 [3 CFR, 1964-1965 Comp. p. 339], as implemented by Department of Labor regulations issued thereunder (41 CFR Part 60);
- c. On the basis of handicap, in Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. § 794) as implemented by Department of Justice regulations at 28 CFR part 41 and DoD Regulations at 32 CFR Part 56; and,
- d. On the basis of Age, in the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.) as implemented by Department of Health and Human Services regulations at 45 CFR Part 90.

Section 805. Lobbying.

a. The State covenants and agrees that it will not expend any funds appropriated by Congress to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency or a member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered federal actions: The awarding of any federal contract; the making of any federal grant; the making of any federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. New Restrictions on Lobbying, issued by the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Defense (32 CFR Part 28) to implement provisions of Section 319 of Public Law 102-121 (31 U.S.C. § 1352) is incorporated by reference and the State agrees to comply with provisions thereof, including amendments to the that may hereafter be issued.

Section 806. Drug-Free Work Place.

a. The State covenants and agrees that it will comply with provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988 (Public Law 100-690, Title V, Subtitle D; 41 U.S.C. § 701 et seq.) and will maintain a drug-free workplace.

b. Government-Wide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants), issued by the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Defense (41 USC 702) to implement provisions of the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988, is incorporated by reference and the State covenants and agrees to comply with provisions thereof, including amendments that may hereafter be issued.

Section 807. Environmental Standards. (By signing this agreement or accepting funds under this agreement, the recipient assure that it will):

a. Comply with applicable provision of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7401, et seq) and Clean Water Act (33 USC 1251, et seq.), as implemented by Executive Order 11738 [3 CFR, 1971-1975 comp., p.799] and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) rules at 40 CFR Part 15. In accordance with the EPA rules, the recipient further agrees that it will:

- Not use any facility on the EPA's List of Violating Facilities in performing any award that is nonexempt under 40 CFR 15.5 (awards of less than \$100,000, and certain other awards, exempt from the EPA regulations), as long as the facility remains on the list.
- Notify the awarding agency if it intends to use a facility in performing this award that is on the List of Violating Facilities or that the recipient knows has been recommended to be placed on the List of Violating Facilities.

b. Identify to the awarding agency any impact this award may have on:

(1) The quality of the human environment, and provide help the agency may need to comply with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA, at 42 U.S.C 4321, et seq.) and to prepare Environment Impact Statements or other required environmental documentation. In such cases, the recipient agrees to take no action that will have an adverse environmental impact (e.g., physical disturbance of a site such as breaking of ground) until the agency provides written notification of compliance with the environmental impact analysis process.

(2) Flood-prone areas, and provide help the agency may need to comply with the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968 and Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (42 U.S.C. 4001, et. Seq.), which require flood insurance, when available, for Federally assisted construction or acquisition in flood-prone areas.

(3) Coastal zones, and provide help the agency may need to comply with the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451, et seq.), concerning protection of U.S. coastal resources.

(4) Coastal barriers, and provide help the agency may need to comply with the Coastal Barriers Resource Act (16 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.), concerning preservation of barrier resources.

(5) Any existing or proposed component of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers system, and provide help the agency may need to comply with the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. 1271 et seq.).

(6) Underground sources of drinking water in areas that have an aquifer that is the sole or principal drinking water source, and provide help the agency may need to comply with the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C 300h-3).

Section 808. Preference for U.S. Flag Air Carriers.

(Any agreement under which international air travel may be supported by U.S. Government funds)

Travel supported by U.S. Government funds under this agreement shall use U.S flag air carriers (air carriers holding certificates under 49 U.S.C. 41102) for international air transportation of people and property to the extent that such service is available, in accordance with the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 40118) and the interpretative guidelines issued by the Comptroller General of the United States in the March 31, 1981, amendment to Comptroller General Decision B138942.

Section 809. Debarment and Suspension.

a. The State shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549 "Debarment and Suspension".

b. Government-Wide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement), issued by the Office of Management and Budget and the Department of Defense (32 CFR Part 25) to implement provisions of Executive Order 12549 "Debarment and Suspension," is incorporated by reference and the State covenants and agrees to comply with provisions thereof, including amendments that may hereafter be issued.

Section 810. Buy American Act.

The State covenants and agrees that it will not expend any funds appropriated by Congress without complying with The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10). The Buy American Act gives preference to domestic end products and domestic construction material. In addition, the Memorandum of Understanding between the United States of America and the European Economic Community (EEC) on Government Procurement, and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), provide that EEC and NAFTA end products and construction materials are exempted from application of the Buy American Act.

Section 811. Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies.

The State covenants and assures that it will comply with 49 CFR part 24, which implements the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. § 4601 *et seq.*) and provides for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced by Federally assisted programs or persons whose property is acquired as a result of such programs.

Section 812. Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act. *(All contracts and subgrants for construction or repair)*

The State covenants and agrees that it will comply with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874), as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3). As applied to this MCCA, the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act makes it unlawful to induce, by force, intimidation, threat of procuring dismissal from employment, or otherwise, any person employed in the construction or repair of public buildings or public works, financed in whole or in part by the United States, to give up any part of the compensation to which that person is entitled under a contract of employment.

Section 813. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. *(Construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees in excess of \$2,000, and in excess of \$2,500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics and laborers)*

The State covenants and agrees that it will comply with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-330), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). As applied to this MCCA, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act specifies that no laborer or mechanic doing any part of the work contemplated by this MCCA shall be required or permitted to work more than 40 hours in any work week unless paid for all additional hours at not less than 1 1/2 times the basic rate of pay.

Section 814. Davis-Bacon Act. Contractor to comply with State of Delaware prevailing wage requirements, pursuant to Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960
~~DO NOT USE THIS CLAUSE UNLESS AUTHORIZED BY NCB ARL~~

~~The State covenants and agrees that it will comply with the Davis-Bacon (40 U.S.C. 276a to a-7) as supplemented by U.S. Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). (Construction contracts in excess of \$2,000 awarded by grantees and subgrantees when required by Federal grant program legislation). All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act contained in 29 CFR Part 5 are incorporated by reference in this MCCA. As applied to this MCCA, the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a-276a-7) provides that contracts in excess of \$2,000 to which the Federal Government provides assistance funding for construction, alteration, or repair (including painting and decorating) of public buildings or public works within the United States, shall contain a provision that no laborer or mechanic employed directly upon the site of the work shall receive less than the prevailing wage rates as determined by the U.S. Secretary of Labor.~~

Section 815. National Historic Preservation. *(Any construction, acquisition, modernization, or other activity that may impact a historic property.)*

The State covenants and agrees to identify to the awarding agency any property listed or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places that will be affected by this award, and to provide any help the awarding agency may need, with respect to this award, to comply with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 470, *et seq.*), as implemented by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation regulations at 36 CFR Part 800 and Executive Order 11593 (3 CFR, 1971-1975 Comp., p. 559).

(36 CFR Part 800 requires Grants Officers to get comments from the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation before proceeding with Federally assisted projects that may affect properties listed on or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places.)

Section 816. Hatch Act.

The State covenants and agrees to comply with the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. 1501 - 1508 and 7324 - 7326), as implemented by the Office of Personnel Management at 5 CFR Part 151, which limits political activity of employees or officers of State or local governments whose employment is connected to an activity financed in whole or part with Federal funds.

Section 817. Equal Employment Opportunity. *(All construction contracts awarded in excess of \$10,000 by grantees and their contractors or subgrantees.)*

The State covenants and agrees to comply with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965 entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity," as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967 and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR Chapter 60).

Section 818. Cargo Preference. *(Any agreement under which international air travel may be supported by U.S. Government funds.)*

The State covenants and agrees that it will comply with the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 USC 1241), as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 46 CFR 381.7, which require that at least 50 percent of equipment, materials or commodities procured or otherwise obtained with U.S. Government funds under this Grant, and which may be transported by ocean vessel, shall be transported on privately owned U.S. flag commercial vessels, if available.

Section 819. Preservation of Open Competition and Government Neutrality Towards Government Contractors' Labor Relations on Federal and Federally Funded Construction Projects.

The State covenants and agrees that it will comply with Executive Order 13202 of February 17, 2001, Preservation of Open Competition and Government Neutrality Towards Government Contractors' Labor Relations on Federal and Federally Funded Construction Projects, as amended on April 6, 2001.

DRUG TESTING FORMS
Period Ending:_____

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds maintain testing data that includes but is not limited to the data elements below.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Number of employees who worked on the jobsite during the report period: _____

Number of employees subject to random testing during the report period: _____

Number of Negative Results _____ Number of Positive Results _____

Action taken on employee(s) in response to a failed or positive random test:

Date: _____

This form is not required to be submitted to the Owner. Included as a reference to show information required to be maintained by the Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to periodically audit all Contractor and Subcontractor test results at the Contractor's or Subcontractor's offices (or by other means to make the data available for inspection by the Owner).

**DRUG TESTING
REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS**

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds to notify the Owner in writing of a positive random drug test.

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Address: _____

Name of employee with positive test result: _____

Last 4 digits of employee SSN: _____

Date test results received: _____

Action taken on employee in response to a positive test result:

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(typed or printed)

Authorized Representative of Contractor/Subcontractor: _____
(signature)

Date: _____

This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.

Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form – DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: BBTS Infrastructure Upgrade.
- B. Owner's Name: Delaware Army National Guard.
- C. Architect / Engineer's Name: StudioJAED
- D. The Project includes a Base Bid and two Alternates. The Base Bid includes all underground conduit and duck bank for proposed IT and electrical power projects as well as spare distribution for future projects. It also expands the fiber optic communication and enhances networking service to all buildings on the site. A new IDF will be located in building 162 to support the expanded network. It will include a new patch panel rack, a grounding bar, a coaxial connection patch panel and a wall mounted split system for environmental control of the space. Three CAT6 cables, and one Coax cable (RG6) will be terminated on three RJ45 ports, and one F connector, respectively, in one single gang surface mounted outlet. All of the cable shall be run out of Building 162 from a rack and associated patch panels to be installed in that building, and the termination blocks shall all be new. Alternate #1 includes the installation of a 150kw electrical generator and distribution to expand emergency power capacity. Existing emergency power distribution to (2) two existing generators will be redistributed to provide emergency power to all buildings. Alternate #2 includes select storm water piping and structure replacement to minimize areas of flooding. Scope of work is as follows: Clean and repair the existing inlets and piping so they can function as originally designed. This would include removing sediment from the existing storm inlets and pipes. Additionally, up-sizing select storm water piping will allow more capacity in the pipes. This would include removing and replacing the existing 8" CPP with 12" CPP, and adjusting or replacing the associated storm inlets.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Division 00. This work will be undertaken simultaneously with work in the same area under separate contract. Contractors are required to coordinate all work for scheduling and common areas of overlapping production.

1.03 GENERAL SCOPE OF WORK DESCRIPTION

1.04 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of alterations work is shown on drawings.

1.05 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Cooperate with Owner and DFM to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner's occupancy.

1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to the building premises.
 - 1. Construction Hours shall be 8:00 AM – 4:30 PM, Monday through Friday. Alternative hours will only be considered on a special-need basis.
 - 2. Construction will be phased to allow one (1) main entrance to be open at all times with an auxiliary emergency exit in place at all times.

- B. This project will require electrical shutdowns, domestic water shutdowns, and natural gas shutdowns to facilitate the installation of the new equipment. The work must be coordinated with the Owner's schedule and other work at the site, which may include work during off-hours.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
 - 3. Adhere to DFM's guidelines regarding entrance and egress to the site as identified during the pre-bid meeting.
- D. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
 - 1. Coordinate any interruption and/or shutdown of utilities with DFM and the State of Delaware at least 7 days in advance of the anticipated interruption and/or shutdown. Limit any interruptions/shutdowns to the absolute minimum amount of time.
 - 2. DFM reserves the right to reschedule construction shutdowns with minimal warning to the contractor as required to respond to emergencies.

1.07 GENERAL STANDARDS

- A. Electrical Systems
 - 1. Prior to submitting bid, the contractor shall visit the site and be thoroughly familiar with the existing conditions and proposed construction. Contractor shall include in their bid all material, labor, and all incidentals for a complete installation whether specifically indicated or not. All errors, discrepancies and missed items shall be brought to the attention of the engineer during the bidding process by the contractor. These items shall be included in the bid price. No extra cost will be allowed for any discrepancy which could have been noticed at the site visit by the contractor.
 - 2. Perform work as required by applicable codes, regulations, and laws of local, state, and federal governments and other authorities with lawful jurisdiction. All work shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the national electric code.
 - 3. Material and equipment shall be UL, NEMA, ANSI, IEEE, ADA & CMB approved for intended purpose. Material and installation shall meet requirements of national and local electrical code.
 - 4. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, coordination, additional design and all incidentals necessary to provide a complete and operable system as detailed on plans to the satisfaction of the engineer and the owner. Coordinate all work with the engineer before the start of work.
 - 5. Prior to submitting bid, the contractor shall visit the site and be thoroughly familiar with the existing conditions and proposed construction. Contractor shall include in their bid all material, labor, and all incidentals for a complete installation whether specifically indicated or not. All errors, discrepancies and missed items shall be brought to the attention of the engineer during the bidding process by the contractor. These items shall be included in the bid price. No extra cost will be allowed for any discrepancy which could have been noticed at the site visit by the contractor.
 - 6. Perform work as required by applicable codes, regulations, and laws of local, state, and federal governments and other authorities with lawful jurisdiction. All work shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the national electric code.
 - 7. Material and equipment shall be ul, nema, ansi, ieee, ada & cmb approved for intended purpose. Material and installation shall meet requirements of national and local electrical code.
 - 8. Give notices, file plans, obtain permits, and licenses, pay fees and back charges, and obtain necessary approvals from authorities that have jurisdiction.

9. Maintain record drawings on site. Record set must be complete and current and available for inspection when requisitions for payment are submitted.
10. Guarantee work in writing per specifications, repair or replace defective materials or installation at no cost to owner during the guarantee period. Correct damage caused in making necessary repairs and replacements under guarantee at no cost to owner. Submit guarantee to owner before final payment.
11. Coordinate all electrical items with existing field conditions. Locations shown are approximate and may require minor adjustment in the field to satisfy the design intent.
12. Damage to existing facilities and equipment shall be repaired or replaced immediately by the contractor at no additional expense to the owner.
13. The locations on these plans are approximate and require coordination with all other trades and verification of existing conditions. Routing of conduit is diagrammatic in nature and not intended to show all required offsets and details. The contractor is responsible for field verification of all existing associated equipment and conditions. Coordinate the location of all equipment with the engineer and the owner. Contractor is responsible for obtaining all other trade's drawings and specifications and coordinating with all other trades during bidding and construction.
14. Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining continuity of all power, control, fire alarm, security systems, and communications functions to all areas affected by demolition and/or new construction.
15. Repair and patch any disturbed areas to match adjacent construction.
16. Disconnect and make safe any equipment to be removed by others. Coordinate removal of equipment with other trades prior to demolition.
17. In any area requiring the performance of any trade's work, this contractor shall carefully remove and store any or all electrical items in path of work, reinstalling, and reconnecting same as required, in accordance with the plans and/or as directed after completion of other trade's work in that area.
18. Prior to the start of demolition, contractor shall field verify all branch circuits and maintain those circuits that extend outside the scope of work.
19. After renovating existing electrical work, the contractor shall ensure that all remaining and new equipment will operate properly, including but not limited to backfeeding of existing power and lighting circuits. Refer to single line diagram.
20. All electrical work indicated to remain shall be suitably protected to prevent any damage.
21. Where electrical systems pass through renovated areas to serve other portions of the premises, systems shall be suitably protected to prevent damage or relocated and the systems restored to normal operation. Any outages in systems shall be coordinated with owner. Restore power to existing to remain equipment if interrupted by demolished circuits in the area.
22. Contractor shall submit for review, shop drawings for all equipment and materials used on the project. Submittals shall be reviewed by the engineer before purchase of materials.
23. All wiring shall be copper, 600v, 75°/90° rated, flame-retardent, heat and moisture resistant.
24. Permanently label all new electrical equipment, including but not limited to, device designation and supply circuit designation. Update or replace panel directories to include new circuit information resulting from this project.
25. Provide temporary power and lighting for all trades as required to complete the project. All temporary and interim equipment shall be installed in accordance with all applicable codes and standards including, but not limited to NFPA 110 and NFPA 70.
26. Refer to specifications for additional information that is not shown on the drawings.
27. Openings in existing concrete walls and floors required for conduit installation shall be core drilled. Maximum core drill size shall be 5" in diameter. Core drill locations shall be spaced

- a minimum of 6" from each other measured from the outside edge of the core drill. All core drill openings shall be properly sealed according to their location and application.
28. All outages shall be kept to a minimum. All work that requires a sustained equipment outage shall be performed continuously around the clock until work is completed unless noted otherwise. Coordinate outages with owner representative.
 29. Provide for each branch circuit and feeder circuit a dedicated equipment ground wire. For single phase branch circuits of 120 v/1ph or 277v/1 phase, provide dedicated hot, dedicated neutral and dedicated equipment ground wires. Sharing of neutral or equipment ground wires is not permitted. Wiring to all HVAC equipment or other trade equipment shall be in conduit. All equipment and feeder wiring in boiler room/electrical room shall be in rigid conduit. Use of mc cable is limited to branch circuit wiring above recessed ceiling or concealed in wall. Wiring to outlets on table shall be provide in either EMT conduit or flexible metal conduit.
 30. Provide identification labels for all branch circuits and feeders circuits at junction boxes, panelboards, troughs, and splice boxes.
 31. Provide unspliced feeders from panelboard or switchboard to all equipment. Splicing is permitted for single phase circuits for lighting and outlets only.
 32. All wiring devices located in the basement are to be surface mounted with circuit wiring routed in surface mounted conduit per specifications. All other wiring devices shall be recessed unless noted otherwise.
 33. Electrical contractor shall provide and install (2) #14-3/4" from each vendor supplied duct smoke detector to FACP. Installation of detector by mechanical contractor. Electrical contractor shall provide all necessary electrical terminations. Each unit over 2000 CFM shall have one (1) smoke detector. In a multi-story building, each riser over 15,000 CFM shall include one smoke detector per floor in the riser.
 34. All exposed wiring and cabling to be routed on existing walls or exterior walls shall be installed in surface mounted raceway, series 2400, manufactured by wiremold/legrand with dual channel configuration where necessary to facilitate installation of standard voltage and low voltage wiring and cabling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 20 00
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Change procedures.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- E. Submit three copies of each Application for Payment.

1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Price or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- B. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Price or Contract Time.
 - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- C. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 5 days.
- D. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
- E. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 21 00
ALLOWANCES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contingency allowance.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

- A. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from this Contingency Allowance.
- B. Funds will be drawn from the Contingency Allowance only by Change Order.
- C. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Contingency Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.04 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

- A. The following allowance is set aside for unpredicted scope on the project, to be verified and billed as the project conditions dictate: Sum of \$50,000 Fifty Thousand Dollars.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 23 00

ALTERNATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description of Alternates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Alternates.

1.03 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. ADD ALTERNATE #1 Emergency Generator & Electrical Wiring Distribution
- B. ADD ALTERNATE #2 Site Civil Stormwater Management Improvement

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preconstruction meeting.
- B. Site mobilization meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- E. Number of copies of submittals.
- F. Submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Owner.
 - 2. Architect.
 - 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 - 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, OMB and Architect.
 - 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 7. Scheduling.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Owner will schedule a meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Contractor.
 - 2. Owner.
 - 3. Architect.
 - 4. Contractor's Superintendent.
 - 5. Contractor's Project Manager.
 - 6. Major Subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
 - 2. Owner's requirements and occupancy prior to completion.
 - 3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Contractor and Owner.
 - 4. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 - 5. Schedules.

6. Application for payment procedures.
 7. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
 8. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum monthly intervals.
- B. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, and Architect, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- C. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 2. Review of Work progress.
 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 11. Other business relating to Work.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.

3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
1. Product data.
 2. Shop drawings.
 3. Samples for selection.
 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
1. Design data.
 2. Certificates.
 3. Test reports.
 4. Inspection reports.
 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 6. Manufacturer's field reports.

7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner. No action will be taken.

3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:
 1. Project record documents.
 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 3. Warranties.
 4. Bonds.
 5. Other types as indicated.
- B. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.08 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Documents for Review:
 1. Small Size Sheets, Not Larger Than 8-1/2 x 11 inches: Submit the number of copies that Contractor requires, plus two copies that will be retained by Architect.
- B. Documents for Information: Submit two copies.
- C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.09 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Transmit each submittal with approved form.
- B. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
- C. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
- D. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- E. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
- F. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
- G. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- H. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
- I. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- J. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
- K. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Control of installation.
- B. Tolerances.
- C. Testing and inspection services.
- D. Manufacturers' field services.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

2.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

2.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing required.
- B. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- C. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

2.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment and operation as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

2.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 16

DEFINITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.
- B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- D. Project Manual: The book-sized volume that includes the procurement requirements (if any), the contracting requirements, and the specifications.
- E. Provide: To furnish and install.
- F. Supply: Same as Furnish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 50 00
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- B. Security requirements.
- C. Vehicular access and parking.
- D. Waste removal facilities and services.

1.02 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.03 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.
- D. Traffic Controls: Coordinate with the Owner and the City of Wilmington.

1.04 FENCING

- A. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.05 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.06 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- B. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- C. Parking is limited in this area. Parking will be coordinated by the contractor and will be off-site.

1.07 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site daily.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.08 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- B. Product option requirements.
- C. Substitution limitations and procedures.
- D. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Where all other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
 - 1. Have a published GreenScreen Chemical Hazard Analysis.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Instructions to Bidders specify time restrictions for submitting requests for substitutions during the bidding period. Comply with requirements specified in this section.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- C. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:

1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- D. Substitution Submittal Procedure:
1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
 2. Submit shop drawings, product data, and certified test results attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 3. The Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 70 00
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Surveying for laying out the work.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Starting of systems and equipment.
- G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- H. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.
- I. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in conformance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For survey work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of Surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

- C. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
- D. Pest Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- E. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 01 10 00 - Summary, for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00. Product Requirements

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.04 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 - 4. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- C. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, Telecommunications, and Network Distribution Systems): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.

2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- D. Protect existing work to remain.
 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- E. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
- F. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- G. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- H. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- I. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- J. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- K. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.05 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 1. Complete the work.
 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

- E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
 - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

3.08 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.09 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training.
- B. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

3.11 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- B. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- C. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- D. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- E. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
- B. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Substantial Completion.
- C. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's review.
- D. Correct items of work listed in executed Certificates of Substantial Completion and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- E. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete.
- F. Complete items of work determined by Architect's final inspection.
- G. Provide completed documentation as follows:
 - 1. Consent to Surety of Final Payment
 - 2. Certificate of Substantial Completion
 - 3. Contractor Satisfaction of Debt and Claims
 - 4. Release of Liens for the Contractor, his Subcontractors, and his Suppliers

3.13 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 73 29
CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents, including but not limited to, the Drawings and Individual Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Responsibility: Each Contractor is responsible for the cutting and patching to permit installation or performance of Work of their contract.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Individual Specification Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of Work of the contract.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of Work of the contract.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: At each occurrence, describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
 - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
 - 7. Design Professional's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Fire Rated Elements: Do not cut and patch fire rated elements (i.e. floors, walls, roofs, shafts, etc.) in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in decreased fire rating.

- D. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, which results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- E. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Design Professional's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- F. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including other trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials, unless specified otherwise in other Sections.
- C. Fire Rated Elements: Provide firestopping products/systems specified in system design listings by approved testing agencies that conform to the construction type, penetrating item, annular space requirements and fire rating involved in each separate assembly. Refer to applicable Individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting or patching to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete or Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
 - 6. Fire Rated Elements: Install firestopping systems to comply with applicable Individual Specification Sections and firestopping manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. This project is dependent on diversion of 75 percent, by weight, of potential landfill trash/waste by recycling and/or salvage.
- E. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.
- F. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.
- G. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
 - 1. Burning on the project site.
 - 2. Burying on the project site.
 - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
 - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- H. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: List of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.
- B. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- C. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- D. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- E. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
 - 1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
 - 2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
- C. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
 - 1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
 - 2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
 - 3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification of material.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
 - c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
 - 4. Incinerator Disposal: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification of material.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project delivered to incinerators.

- c. State the identity of incinerators, total amount of fees paid to incinerator, and total disposal cost.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
- 5. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
 - c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
 - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
 - e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
- 6. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
 - a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
 - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
 - c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
- 7. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for substitution submission procedures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls, for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.
- B. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- C. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
 - 1. Pre-construction meeting.
 - 2. Regular job-site meetings.
- D. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
 - 1. Provide containers as required.
 - 2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.

- 3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- E. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- F. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- G. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 76 10
TEMPORARY PROTECTIVE COVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary protective coverings for installed floors, walls, and other surfaces.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Coordination of requirements for materials specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A135.4 - American National Standard for Basic Hardboard.
- B. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- E. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes available; and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate existing finished surfaces to be protected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Temporary Protective Coverings:
 - 1. Fortifiber Building Systems Group: fortifiber.com.
 - 2. Protex Products: www.protex-products.com.
 - 3. Surface Shields, Inc: www.surfaceshields.com.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 GENERAL

- A. Provide materials that are easily removed without damage to the surfaces covered and with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Water resistant.
 - 2. Vapor permeable.
 - 3. Impact resistant.
 - 4. Slip resistant.
 - 5. Flame retardant.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Materials:
 - 1. Corrugated polypropylene sheet.
 - 2. Recycled paperboard/plastic composite sheet.
 - 3. Recycled paperboard sheet.
 - 4. Wood Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered, 1/4 inch thick nominal.
 - 5. Plywood, 1/2 inch thick nominal.
 - 6. Fiberboard: ASTM C208, 1/2 inch thick nominal.
 - 7. Flame Retardance: Meet requirements of NFPA 701.

8. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Rolled Materials:
 1. Self-adhering polyethylene film.
 2. Recycled cellulose fiberboard paper.
 3. Laminated glass fiber reinforced kraft paper.
 4. Rosin coated paper.
 5. Flame Retardance: Meet requirements of NFPA 701.
 6. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Corner and Door Jamb Protection Materials:
 1. Cardboard, shaped specifically for application.
 2. PVC plastic.
- D. Tape: Type recommended by protective covering material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt and debris from surfaces to be protected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Trim or overlap sheet materials to fit area to be covered.
- C. Roll out and cut rolled materials to fit area to be covered.
- D. Tape seams. Avoid taping directly to finished surfaces.
- E. Stretch self-adhering film materials to completely cover surface.
- F. Install door jamb protection to full height of opening.

3.03 REMOVAL

- A. Remove protective coverings prior to Date of Substantial Completion. Reuse or recycle materials if possible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 78 00
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Addenda.
 - 3. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

- E. Record Drawings : Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- D. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- E. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- F. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- G. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- H. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- I. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.04 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

3.05 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 79 00
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems, where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. Electrical systems and equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
 - 1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
 - 2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
 - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
 - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
 - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
 - 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
 - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
 - 3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
 - 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.

2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.

- 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
 - 6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

2.02 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete reinforcement.
- D. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads.
- E. Concrete curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
- B. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
- C. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting.
- D. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting.
- E. ACI 308R - Guide to Curing Concrete.
- F. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- G. ASTM A775/A775M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
- H. ASTM A884/A884M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement.
- I. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
- J. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- K. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- L. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
- M. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
- N. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- O. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
- P. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
- Q. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing.
- R. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete.
- S. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
- T. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.

- U. ASTM D994/D994M - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
- V. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
- W. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
- X. ASTM D2103 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.
- Y. ASTM D3963/D3963M - Standard Specification for Fabrication and Jobsite Handling of Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars.
- Z. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
- AA. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
- AB. ASTM E1993/E1993M - Standard Specification for Bituminous Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
- AC. COE CRD-C 48 - Method of Test for Water Permeability of Concrete.
- AD. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
- AE. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
- D. For slabs required to include moisture vapor reduction admixture (MVRA), do not proceed with placement unless manufacturer's representative is present for every day of placement.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork Design and Construction: Comply with guidelines of ACI 347 to provide formwork that will produce concrete complying with tolerances of ACI 117.
- B. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
 - 1. Form Facing for Exposed Finish Concrete: Contractor's choice of materials that will provide smooth, stain-free final appearance.
 - 2. Earth Cuts: Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical surfaces. Natural rock formations that maintain a stable vertical edge may be used as side forms.
 - 3. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete or interfere with application of coatings.
 - 4. Form Ties: Cone snap type that will leave no metal within 1-1/2 inches of concrete surface.

2.02 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60 (420).
 - 1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Finish: Unfinished, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Finish: Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Finish: Epoxy coated in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain type.
 - 1. Form: Coiled Rolls.
 - 2. Mesh Size: 6 x 12.
 - 3. Wire Gage: W 4 x W 4.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage.
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 - 3. Provide stainless steel, galvanized, plastic, or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type I - Normal Portland type.
 - 1. Acquire all cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33.
 - 1. Acquire all aggregates for entire project from same source.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M.
- D. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- E. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.
- F. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI 211.1.
- G. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Waterproofing Admixture: Admixture formulated to reduce permeability to liquid water, with no adverse effect on concrete properties.
 - 1. Permeability of Cured Concrete: No measurable leakage when tested in accordance with COE CRD-C 48 at 350 feet of head; provide test reports.
 - 2. Potable Water Contact Approval: NSF certification for use on structures holding potable water, based on testing in accordance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder: Sheet material complying with ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. The use of single ply polyethylene is prohibited.
 - 1. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643.
 - 2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.

2.06 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.

- B. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- C. Normal Weight Concrete:
 - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 pounds per square inch.
- D. Structural Lightweight Concrete:
 - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 pounds per square inch.

2.07 MIXING

- A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Where new concrete with integral waterproofing is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare surfaces to be treated in accordance with waterproofing manufacturer's instructions. Saturate cold joint surface with clean water, and remove excess water before application of coat of waterproofing admixture slurry. Apply slurry coat uniformly with semi-stiff bristle brush at rate recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
- D. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.03 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Fabricate and handle epoxy-coated reinforcing in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.
- B. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- C. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.
- C. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.05 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
 - 1. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
 - 1. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
 - 2. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

3.09 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural dimension lumber framing.
- B. Rough opening framing for doors and roof openings.
- C. Sheathing.
- D. Roofing nailers.
- E. Preservative treated wood materials.
- F. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- G. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- H. Wood nailers and curbs for roofing and items installed on roof.
- I. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- J. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Drip flashings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AFPA (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; American Forest and Paper Association.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- D. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
- E. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- F. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
- G. ASTM D2898 - Standard Test Methods for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing.
- H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- I. AWWA C2 - Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood Protection Association.
- J. AWWA C9 - Plywood -- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood Protection Association.
- K. AWWA C20 - Structural Lumber -- Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Protection Association.
- L. AWWA C27 - Plywood -- Fire-Retardant Treatment by Pressure Processes; American Wood-Protection Association.
- M. AWWA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood.
- N. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers.
- O. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.
- P. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.

- Q. SPIB (GR) - Grading Rules.
- R. WCLIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber No. 17.
- S. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on insulated sheathing, wood preservative materials, and application instructions.
- C. Structural Composite Lumber: Submit manufacturer's published structural data including span tables, marked to indicate which sizes and grades are being used; if structural composite lumber is being substituted for dimension lumber or timbers, submit grading agency structural tables marked for comparison.
- D. Samples: For rough carpentry members that will be exposed to view, submit two samples, 24x2 inch in size illustrating wood grain, color, and general appearance.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and approved grading rules and inspection agencies.
 - 1. Lumber of other species or grades, or graded by other agencies, is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.
- B. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWWA standards.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 3. Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Grading Agency: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, Inc. (SPIB).
- B. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

- C. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- D. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 6):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch.
 - 2. Grade: No. 2.
- E. Wall Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16):
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch.
 - 2. Grade: No. 1 & Btr.
- F. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.
- G. Miscellaneous Blocking, Furring, Nailers, and Curbs:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 1 or Construction Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard.

2.03 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

- A. At Contractor's option, structural composite lumber may be substituted for concealed dimension lumber and timbers.
- B. Structural Composite Lumber: Factory fabricated beams, headers, and columns, of sizes and types indicated on drawings; structural capacity as published by manufacturer.
 - 1. Columns: Use laminated veneer lumber, laminated strand lumber, or parallel strand lumber with manufacturer's published E (modulus of elasticity): 1,800,000 psi, minimum.
 - 2. Beams: Use laminated veneer lumber, laminated strand lumber, or parallel strand lumber with manufacturer's published E (modulus of elasticity): 1,800,000 psi, minimum.
 - 3. Headers Not Longer Than 48 inches: Use laminated veneer lumber, laminated strand lumber, or parallel strand lumber.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Weyerhaeuser: www.weyerhaeuser.com.

2.04 EXPOSED BOARDS

- A. Submit manufacturer's certificate that products meet or exceed specified requirements, in lieu of grade stamping.
- B. Moisture Content: Kiln-dry (15 percent maximum).
- C. Surfacing: S4S.
- D. Species: Douglas Fir.
- E. Grade: No. 2, 2 Common, or Construction.

2.05 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Roof Sheathing: Plywood, Grade, Exterior Exposure Class, as follows:
 - 1. Span Rating: 24/16.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch, nominal, or as noted w/ panel clips.
- B. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, Grade: Structural Exterior Exposure Class, and as follows:
 - 1. Span Rating: 24/16.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch, nominal.
- C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:

1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel per ASTM A 153/A 153M; or Stainless Steel for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.
- B. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 1/4 inch thick, plate width, closed cell plastic foam from continuous rolls.
- C. Sill Flashing: As specified in Section 07 62 00.
- D. Construction Adhesives:
 1. Products:
 - a. Franklin International, Inc.; Titebond Fast Set Polyurethane Construction Adhesive: www.titebond.com/sle.
- E. Building Paper: Plastic sheet complying with ICC-ES AC38: Tyvek by DuPont.
- F. Termite Shield: Galvanized steel sheet.

2.07 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWWA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWWA standards.
- B. Preservative Treatment:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Arch Wood Protection, Inc.: www.wolmanizedwood.com.
 - b. Viance, LLC: www.treatedwood.com.
 - c. Osmose, Inc: www.osmose.com.
 - d. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- C. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWWA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
 1. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 2. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 3. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
 4. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade.
 - a. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.
 5. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWWA U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative to 0.25 lb/cu ft retention.
 - a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
 - b. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - c. Treat plywood in other locations as indicated.
- D. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber in Contact with Soil: AWWA U1, Use Category UC4A, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative to 0.4 lb/cu ft retention.
 1. Preservative for Field Application to Cut Surfaces: As recommended by manufacturer of factory treatment chemicals for brush-application in the field.
 2. Restrictions: Do not use lumber or plywood treated with chromated copper arsenate (CCA) in exposed exterior applications subject to leaching.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches and seal.
- B. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.
- C. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.
- D. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- E. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.
- F. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AFPA Wood Frame Construction Manual.
- G. Provide bridging at joists in excess of 8 feet span as detailed. Fit solid blocking at ends of members.
- H. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.04 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to code authorities may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

3.05 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD

- A. Curb roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are provided. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.
- B. Coordinate curb installation with installation of decking and support of deck openings, roofing vapor retardant, and parapet construction.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.
 - 1. At long edges use sheathing clips where joints occur between roof framing members.
 - 2. Use sheathing clips between roof framing members.
 - 3. Provide solid edge blocking between sheets.
 - 4. Screw panels to framing; staples are not permitted.
 - 5. Provide furring for ventilation under roof panel installation and over composite roof deck.
- B. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.
 - 1. Provide inlet diagonal bracing at corners.
 - 2. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.
- C. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
 - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
 - 2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
 - 3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
 - 4. Size: 48 by 96 inches, installed horizontally at ceiling height.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.
- C. Variation from Plane (Other than Floors): 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: Comply with the requirements of Section 01 74 19: Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation at perimeter foundation wall and underside of floor slabs.
- B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall, ceiling, and roof construction.
- C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.
- D. Acoustic Batt insulation. See Section 09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Field-applied termiticide for concrete slabs and foundations.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Supporting construction for batt insulation.
- C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic insulation inside walls and partitions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C240 - Standard Test Methods of Testing Cellular Glass Insulation Block.
- B. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
- C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- D. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- E. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- F. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.
- G. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- H. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- J. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C.
- K. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association.
- L. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc..

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

1.06 SEQUENCING

- A. Sequence work to ensure fireproofing, firestop, and vapor retarder materials are in place before beginning work of this section.

1.07 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Insulation:
 - 1. Dow
 - 2. Owens Corning
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation Under Concrete Slabs: Extruded polystyrene board.
- B. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene board.
- C. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.
- D. Insulation in Wood Framed Roof: Batt insulation with integral vapor retarder.

2.03 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV; Extruded polystyrene board with natural skin surfaces; with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Flame Spread Index: 75 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Board Size: 48 x 96 inch or 24 X 96 inch.
 - 5. Board Thickness: 2 inches, 7 inches at Roof Panel
 - 6. Board Edges: Square, Shiplap or Tongue and groove.
 - 7. Thermal Conductivity (k factor) at 75 degrees: or 20.
 - 8. Compressive Resistance: 25 psi and 40 psi.
 - 9. Board Density: 1.8 lb/cu ft.
 - 10. Water Absorption, maximum: 0.1 percent, volume.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Co(Design Basis):
 - a. Foundation and slabs - "Styrofoam Highload 40" type VI.
 - 2. Owens Corning Corp.
 - a. Foundation and Slabs - "Foamular 400 SE", type VI.
 - 3. Pactiv Building Products
 - a. Foundation and Slabs - Type VI.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Batt Insulation: ASTM C 665; preformed batt; friction fit, conforming to the following:
 - 1. Material: Rock or slag fiber, or glass fiber.
 - 2. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke Developed Index: 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.
 - 5. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
 - 6. Thermal Resistance: R-20 Wall and R-38 Roof.
 - 7. Thickness: Varies
 - 8. Facing: Aluminum foil, flame spread 25 rated; one side.

9. Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - b. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - c. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
10. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape: Polyester; Polyethylene or Polyester self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.
- B. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.
- C. Staples: Steel wire; galvanized; type and size to suit application.
- D. Wire Mesh: Galvanized steel, hexagonal wire mesh.
- E. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation and adhesive.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of irregularities or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Adhere a 6 inch wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
 1. Tape seal joints.
 2. Extend sheet full height of joint.
- B. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
 1. Three continuous beads per board length.
 2. Full bed 1/8 inch thick.
- C. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
 1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
 2. Install in running bond pattern.
 3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.
- D. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to foundation on one side of joint.
- E. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

- A. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.
- C. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.04 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior cavities at window, door, wall and roof spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.
- C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

- E. Install with factory applied vapor retarder membrane facing warm side of building spaces. Lap ends and side flanges of membrane over framing members.
- F. Staple or nail facing flanges in place at maximum 6 inches on center.
- G. Tape seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane.
- H. At wood framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation by stapling at 6 inches on center. Lap and seal sheet retarder joints over member face.
- I. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.
- J. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane. Tape seal in place.
- K. Coordinate work of this section with construction of air barrier seal specified in Section 07 25 00.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 31 13
ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Asphalt shingle roofing.
- B. Flexible sheet membranes for underlayment, valley protection, and ice and water shield under the total roof area as underlayment including valleys and eaves.
- C. Associated metal flashings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Roof sheathing.
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Edge and cap flashings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D225 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles (Organic Felt) Surfaced with Mineral Granules.
- B. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
- C. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
- D. ASTM D3161/D3161M - Standard Test Method for Wind-Resistance of Steep Slope Roofing Products (Fan-Induced Method).
- E. ASTM D3462/D3462M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made From Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules.
- F. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
- G. ASTM D4869/D4869M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used in Steep Slope Roofing.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- I. ICC-ES AC188 - Acceptance Criteria for Roof Underlayments.
- J. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual.
- K. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal flashings, indicate specially configured metal flashings.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of each shingle color indicating color range and finish texture/pattern; for color selection.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation criteria and procedures.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Shingles: 100 sq ft of each type and color.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products are Required to Comply with Fire Resistance Criteria: UL (DIR) listed and labeled.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Asphalt Shingles:
 - 1. Architectural shingle
 - 2. Basis of Design is CERTAINTEED Grand Manor
 - 3. CertainTeed Grand Manor Shingles: Conforming to ASTM D 3018 Type I – Self-Sealing; UL Certification of ASTM D 3462, ASTM D 3161 Class “F” (110-mph) /UL997 Wind Resistance and UL Class A Fire Resistance; glass fiber mat base; ceramically colored/UV resistant mineral surface granules across the entire face of the shingle; algae-resistant; full two layer laminated four tab shingle, plus additional random tabs
 - 4. Weight: 425 pounds per square (100 square feet).

2.02 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Underlayment: Self-adhering rubber-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 22 mil total thickness; with strippable release film and woven polypropylene sheet top surface. Extend under entire roof area.
 - 1. Minimum Requirements: Comply with requirements of ICC-ES AC188 for non-self-adhesive sheet.
 - 2. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 3. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 - 4. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.067 perm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure A (desiccant method).
 - 5. Performance: Meet or exceed requirements for ASTM D226/D226M, Type II asphalt-saturated organic felt.
 - 6. Liquid Water Transmission: Passes ASTM D4869/D4869M.
 - 7. Functional Temperature Range: Minus 70 degrees F to 212 degrees F.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Nails: Standard round wire shingle type, of hot-dipped zinc coated steel, 10 wire gage, 0.1019 inch shank diameter, 3/8 inch head diameter, of sufficient length to penetrate through roof sheathing or 3/4 inch into roof sheathing or decking.
- B. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asphalt roof cement.
- C. Lap Cement: Fibrated cutback asphalt type, recommended for use in application of underlayment, free of toxic solvents.
- D. Ridge Vents: Plastic, extruded with vent openings that do not permit direct water or weather entry; flanged to receive shingles.

2.04 METAL FLASHINGS

- A. Metal Flashings: Provide sheet metal eave edge, gable edge, ridge, ridge vents, open valley flashing, chimney flashing, dormer flashing, and other flashing indicated.
 - 1. Form flashings to profiles indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Form sections square and accurate to profile, in maximum possible lengths, free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
 - 3. Hem exposed edges of flashings minimum 1/4 inch on underside.
- B. Aluminum Sheet Metal: Prefinished aluminum, 26 gage, 0.017 inch (0.43 mm) minimum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- B. Verify that deck is of sufficient thickness to accept fasteners.

- C. Verify that roof penetrations and plumbing stacks are in place and flashed to deck surface.
- D. Verify roof openings are correctly framed.
- E. Verify deck surfaces are dry, free of ridges, warps, or voids.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Seal roof deck joints wider than 1/16 inch as recommended by shingle manufacturer.
- B. At areas where eave protection membrane is to be adhered to substrate, fill knot holes and surface cracks with latex filler.
- C. Broom clean deck surfaces before installing underlayment or eave protection.

3.03 INSTALLATION - UNDERLAYMENT AT ENTIRE ROOF AREA

- A. Underlayment: Install underlayment perpendicular to slope of roof, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches. Stagger end laps of each consecutive layer. Nail in place. Weather lap minimum 4 inches over eave protection.
- B. Items projecting through or mounted on roof: Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement.

3.04 INSTALLATION - VALLEY PROTECTION

- A. Install underlayment throughout.
- B. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches.
- C. Nail in place minimum 18 inches on center, 1 inch from edges.

3.05 INSTALLATION - METAL FLASHING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
- B. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roofing: Flash and seal weather tight with plastic cement.

3.06 INSTALLATION - SHINGLES

- A. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
 - 1. Fasten individual shingles using 2 nails per shingle, or as required by code, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Fasten strip shingles using 4 nails per strip, or as required by code, whichever is greater.
- B. Place shingles in straight coursing pattern with 5 inch weather exposure to produce double thickness over full roof area. Provide double course of shingles at eaves.
- C. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch beyond fascia boards.
- D. Extend shingles 1/2 inch beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
- E. Complete installation to provide weather tight service.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished roof surface.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 62 00
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
 - 2. Manufactured roof edging & fascia system.
 - 3. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
 - 4. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
 - 5. Formed equipment support flashing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
 - 2. Section 07 90 05 Joint Sealers

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 - 4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.

9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
 10. Include details of special conditions.
 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
 12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches (1:5).
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
 4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is FM Approvals approved.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including fascia trim, approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - 3. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - 4. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - a. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- D. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings, roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.02 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. As-Milled Finish: Mil.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - 3. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - b. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - 2. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - 3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - 4. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - a. Fasteners for Copper and Copper-Clad Stainless-Steel Sheet: Copper, hardware bronze or passivated Series 300 stainless steel.
 - b. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - c. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.04 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate roof edge and fascia cap pieces, and compatible with base flashing indicated with factory-mitered and welded corners and junctions and with interlocking cap on exterior face, of same metal as roof edge flashing & fascia cap.
 - 1. Material: .050" aluminum.
 - 2. Deck Bracket Units: Provide with deck bracket units for fastening to substrate.
 - 3. Finish: Standard color range.

2.05 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- J. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- K. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.06 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than 1/8 inch. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
1. Gutter Profile: Style indicated on drawings according to cited sheet metal standard.
 2. Expansion Joints: Butt type with cover plate.
 3. Accessories: Wire-ball downspout strainer.
 4. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
 5. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate downspouts to dimensions indicated on drawings, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.
1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Provide hangers per drawing details and according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 2. Provide cast concrete splash blocks.

2.07 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 12-foot long sections. Furnish with 6-inch wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch wide, concealed backup plate.
 - 2. Fabricate with scuppers spaced 10 feet apart, to dimensions required with 4-inch wide flanges and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fasten gravel guard angles to base of scupper.
 - 3. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
 - 4. Aluminum: 0.050" thick shop fabricated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 - 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.03 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge & Fascia Cap Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with cleat anchored to substrates.
- C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches. Secure in waterproof manner by means of nap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.04 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.05 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 90 05
JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sealants and joint backer rods.
- B. Precompressed foam sealers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.
- B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- D. ASTM D1056 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- E. ASTM D1667 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with other sections referencing this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, 2 x 1/2 in size illustrating sealant colors for selection.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparation, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Polyurethane Sealants:
 - 1. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 - 2. Bostik, Inc www.bostik-us.com
 - 3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Acrylic Sealants (ASTM C920):
 - 1. Pecora Corporation; www.pecora.com.
 - 2. Tremco, Inc www.tremcosealants.com.
 - 3. Bostik, Inc. www.bostik-us.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Preformed Compressible Foam Sealers and backer rods:
 - 1. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.sandellmfg.com.
 - 2. Emseal Joint Systems, Ltd.
 - 3. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SEALANTS

- A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
- B. Type 1 - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; single component.
 - 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
 - 2. Product: Dynatrol II manufactured by Pecora.
 - 3. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
 - b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
 - c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
 - d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.
- C. Type 2 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
 - 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
 - 2. Product: AC-20 + Silicone manufactured by Pecora.
 - 3. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
 - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
 - c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
- D. Type 3 - Exterior Expansion Joint Sealer: ASTM D 2628, hollow neoprene (polychloroprene) compression gasket.
 - 1. Black color.
 - 2. Size and Shape: . As indicated by drawings.
 - 3. Product: Poly seal manufactured by Sandell mfg.
 - 4. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Exterior wall expansion joints.
- E. Type 4 - Acoustical Sealant: acrylic sealant; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; single component, solvent release curing, non-skinning.
 - 1. Product: AIS-919 manufactured by Pecora.
 - 2. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:

- a. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor and where shown on plans.
- F. Type 5 - Concrete Paving Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Class 25, Uses T, I, M and A; single component.
 - 1. Color: Gray.
 - 2. Product: Dynatred manufactured by Pecora.
 - 3. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Joints in sidewalks and vehicular paving.
 - b. Where shown on plans.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Width/depth ratio of 2:1.
 - 2. Neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
 - 3. Surface bond area on each side not less than 75 percent of joint width.
- F. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- G. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- H. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- I. Tool joints concave.

- J. Precompressed Foam Sealant: Do not stretch; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated steel door frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Field painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100).
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- E. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames.
- F. DHI A115 Series - Specifications for Steel Doors and Frame Preparation for Hardware; Door and Hardware Institute (ANSI/DHI A115 Series).
- G. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- H. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced grade standard.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and identifying location of different finishes, if any.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 x 2 inches in size showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.
- E. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of all reference standards dealing with installation.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in accordance with NAAMM HMMA 840.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Door Frames:
 - 1. Assa Abloy Ceco, Curries, or Fleming: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. Ceco Door Products: www.cecodoor.com.
 - 3. Steelcraft: www.steelcraft.com.
 - 4. Phillip Manufacturing Company
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Requirements for All Door Frames:
 - 1. Accessibility: Comply with ANSI/ICC A117.1.
 - 2. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

2.03 STEEL FRAMES

- A. General:
 - 1. Grade:
 - a. ANSI A250.8 Level 3 Doors: 14 gage frames.
 - 2. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
 - 3. Frames Wider than 48 Inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.
- B. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Silencers: Resilient rubber or vinyl, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions.
- B. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for all factory- or shop-assembled frames.

2.05 FINISH MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard, baked on.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Coordinate installation of hardware.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 in measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 21 00
FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fiberglass reinforced plastic doors. Standard aluminum entrance systems shall not be used.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for door hardware and weather stripping

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes for each type of door and frame specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: For doors and frames, and associated components. Details to be shown full scale.
 - 1. Include elevations showing conditions at openings, details of core stile and rail construction, trim for lites and all other components, details of finish hardware mounting, dimensions of profiles, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessories. Identify each door and frame using same reference numbers for openings as those on the Drawings. Show glazing frames and stops, and requirements for glazing. Show finish hardware items specified in this section and preparations to receive hardware specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware"
 - 2. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - a. Manufacturer's color charts

1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Manufacturer
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for doors and frames.
- C. Schedule: For doors and frames, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those indicated on the drawings.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fiberglass doors and frames to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Warranties: As specified in this Section.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Manufacturer to have a minimum of 10 year record of production manufacturing frames, doors and panels and completion of similar type and size projects and upon request of Owner or Architect, provide working samples and submit a list of similar installations prior to approval.
- B. Contractor/Installer Responsibilities/Qualifications:
 - 1. An experienced installer who has completed fiberglass door and frame installations similar in material, design and extent to those indicated and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance.

2. Examine contract documents with respect to work indicated or required under this Section to ensure its completeness. Notify Architect of deficiencies in construction where attachment of the work of this Section is concerned. Contractor is responsible to coordinate hardware function and operation with all required system components.
- C. Standards: Comply with the requirements and recommendations in applicable specification and standards by AAMA, except to the extent where more stringent requirements are indicated herein.
- D. Instruction: Manufacturer or his representative will be available for consultation to all parties engaged in the project including instruction to installation personnel.
- E. Regulations and Codes: Comply with the current edition in force at the project location of all local, state, and federal codes and regulations, including the Americans with Disabilities Act.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle doors and frames according to Division 01 and as follows:
 1. Deliver material to job site in their original, unopened packages with labels intact. Each door and frame will be tagged with a mark or number, which correlates with designation system used for shop drawings. Inspect materials for damage at time of delivery and advise manufacturer of any unsatisfactory materials.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. 25 year limited warranty with Polystyrene core; 10 year limited warranty with Urethane core. See manufacturer's warranty for specifics.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Basis-of-Design products specified, or comparable product approved by Architect.
 1. Commercial Door Systems (CDS) Basis of Design, Bensalem, PA; 215-244-9080, www.commercialdoorsystems.com
 2. Substitution according to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" and approved in writing by Owner not less than 10 days prior to bid date.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.

2.02 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED POLYESTER FRP FLUSH DOORS

- A. Basis of Design Product: CDS Commercial Door Systems; F500 Wide Stile Doors
- B. Structural Frame:
 1. Material: Extruded Aluminum 6063-T6 alloy
 2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4"
 3. Main Frame: 1-1/2" by 2-1/2" single extruded unit on both side stiles, 6" single extruded unit top rail and 1-1/2" x 2-1/2" single extruded bottom rail. (Spliced extrusions will not be accepted)
- C. Main Frame Wall Thickness:
 1. Side Stiles: Minimum 3/16" thick hinge edge wall
 2. Top and bottom rails: Minimum 1/8" thick outside edge wall (tie rod spline built into tube)
 3. All rails and stiles: Minimum 1/8" thick face walls
 4. All rails and stiles: Minimum 1/8" thick inside edge wall
- D. Main Frame Joinery:
 1. Meeting joints of rails and stiles on the main frame to be Mortise and Tenon on all four joints secured with 3/8" diameter full width tie rods one at Head rail and one at bottom rail as standard. (Welded joints will not be accepted)

- E. Face Sheets:
 - 1. Fiberglass Reinforced Polyester, 0.120" thick - Face sheets are MR85 High Impact FRP material meeting ASTM D5420.
 - 2. Finish: Embossed Pebble Texture
 - 3. Color: As selected by the architect from manufacturer's full range of color selections.
- F. Core Material:
 - 1. 25 PSI density polystyrene with a flame spread rating of 25 or less
 - 2. 5# pcf density CFC free Urethane
- G. Edge Trim:
 - 1. Inter-loc Edge Trim: All Aluminum trim shall be removable without damage to the door. All trim parts are to be replaceable and/or repairable in the field and attached with concealed fasteners on the stile edge trims. No fasteners are to be exposed on the stile edge trims. Snap-on or screw-on stile trim will not be accepted
 - 2. Finish: Finish Trim finished as specified.
- H. Weatherstripping: Center stiles of radius edged pairs will have pile weather stripping .500" backing width, .500" pile height.
- I. Manufacture doors with cutouts for vision lites, or panels as scheduled. Factory to furnish and install all glass, louvers and panels prior to shipment, unless specified otherwise.
- J. Pre-machine doors in accordance with templates from the specified hardware manufacturers and approved hardware schedule.
- K. Hardware Reinforcement:
 - 1. Provide 3/16" steel reinforcing, inserted into head rail for all closers. Other surface applied hardware is reinforced with the standard main frame tube wall thickness of 1/8".
 - 2. Reinforcing for mortise and concealed hardware shall be per template requirements.

2.03 GLAZING

- A. Design glazing system:
 - 1. Glass as shown and factory glazed into doors as specified.

2.04 HARDWARE

- A. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous hinges.
- B. All other hardware shall be specified in Section 087100, "Door Hardware"

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suite frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination of fabrication: Field measure before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.
- C. Complete the cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of all metal work prior to assembly. Remove burrs from cut edges, and ease edges and corners to a radius of approximately 1/64".
- D. No welding of joinery of doors or frames will be provided except with owner request.
- E. Maintain continuity of line and accurate relation of planes and angles. Secure attachments and support at mechanical joints, with hairline fit at contacting members.
- F. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Comply with final hardware schedules and door frame shop drawings utilizing specified hardware templates.
- G. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.
 - 1. Lite Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

- H. Assemble meeting joints of rails and stiles on the main frame by mortise and tenon, secured with one tie rod in head rail and one tie rod in bottom rail.

2.06 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum members: Alloy and temper as specified unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance and application of required finish and control of color. ASTM B221 for extrusions, ASTM B209 for sheet/plate with a minimum wall thickness of .125".
- B. Fasteners: Provide Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel or other non-corrosive metal fasteners, guaranteed by the manufacturer to be compatible with the doors, frames, stops, panels, hardware, anchors and other items being fastened. For exposed fasteners (if any) provide Oval Phillips Head screws with finish matching the item to be fastened. The use of sex bolts or thru bolts is not acceptable.
- C. Glazing Gaskets: For glazing factory -installed glass, and for gaskets which are factory-installed in "captive" assembly of glazing stops, manufacturer's standard stripping of molded neoprene, complying with ASTM D 200 (designation 2BC415 to 3BC620), or molded PVC complying with ASTM C 509 Grade 4.

2.07 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Provide pre-finished door and frame of specified color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Field verify opening sizes and tolerances are in compliance with requirements for installation.
- B. Examine doors and frames before installation.
 - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject Doors with defects
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendation for the installation of the doors and frames.
- B. Set units plumb, level and true to line, without harp or rack of doors or frames. Anchor securely in place. Separate Aluminum and other metal surfaces with bituminous coatings or other means as approved by architect.
- C. Set thresholds in a bed of mastic and backseal.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors in accordance with door manufacturer's maintenance instructions to swing open and shut without binding and to remain in place at any angle without being moved by gravitational influence.
- B. Adjust door hardware to operate correctly in accordance with hardware manufacturer's maintenance instructions.
- C. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Upon completion of work, all protection shall be removed and the exposed surfaces of the work cleaned and left in perfect condition free of smears, scratches and abrasions. Repair or replace damaged materials as directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.
- B. Lock cylinders for doors that hardware is specified in other sections.
- C. Thresholds.
- D. Weatherstripping, seals and door gaskets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 21 00 - Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Doors

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BHMA A156.2 - American National Standard for Bored and Preassembled Locks & Latches.
- B. BHMA A156.3 - American National Standard for Exit Devices.
- C. BHMA A156.4 - American National Standard for Door Controls - Closers.
- D. BHMA A156.5 - American National Standard for Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
- E. BHMA A156.21 - American National Standard for Thresholds.
- F. BHMA A156.22 - American National Standard for Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems, Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware will be installed upon.
- B. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- C. Convey Owner's keying requirements to manufacturers.
- D. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- E. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project.
- C. Keying Schedule: Submit for approval of Owner.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's parts lists and templates.
- F. Keys: Deliver with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Company specializing in supplying the type of products specified in this section with at least three years documented experience.
- C. Hardware Supplier Personnel: Employ an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to assist in the work of this section.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match hardware schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year warranty for door hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Allegion Brands, Ives, LCN, Schlage, Steelcraft, or Von Duprin: www.allegion.com/us.
- B. Assa Abloy Brands, Corbin Russwin, Curries, McKinney, Norton, Sargent, or Yale: www.assaabloydss.com.
- C. Best Access Systems, division of Stanley Security Solutions: www.bestaccess.com.

2.02 DOOR HARDWARE - GENERAL

- A. Provide all hardware specified or required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to the extent indicated.
- B. Provide all items of a single type of the same model by the same manufacturer.
- C. Provide products that comply with the following:
 - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
 - 2. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- D. Function: Lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufactures series as listed in hardware schedule.
- E. Electrically Operated and/or Controlled Hardware: Provide all power supplies, power transfer hinges, relays, and interfaces required for proper operation; provide wiring between hardware and control components and to building power connection.
- F. Finishes: Identified in schedule.

2.03 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Locks: Provide a lock for every door, unless specifically indicated as not requiring locking.
 - 1. If no hardware set is indicated for a swinging door provide an office lockset.
 - 2. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of all locks unless specifically stated to have no outside trim.
 - 3. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of all locks unless specifically stated to have no locking or no outside trim.
- B. Lock Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, six-pin standard core.
 - 1. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices required.

- C. Keying: Grand master keyed.
 - 1. Key to existing keying system.
- D. Latches: Provide a latch for every door that is not required to lock, unless specifically indicated "push/pull" or "not required to latch".

2.04 HINGES

- A. Hinges: Provide hinges on every swinging door.
 - 1. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide ball-bearing hinges at all doors having closers.
 - 3. Provide hinges in the quantities indicated.
 - 4. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
 - 5. Where electrified hardware is mounted in door leaf, provide power transfer hinges.
- B. Quantity of Hinges Per Door:
 - 1. Doors up to 60 inches High: Two hinges.
- C. Manufacturers - Hinges:
 - 1. Assa Abloy Brands; McKinney: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. Bommer Industries, Inc: www.bommer.com.
 - 3. C. R. Laurence Company, Inc: www.crl-arch.com/sle.

2.05 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Locks: Provide a lock for every door, unless specifically indicated as not requiring locking.
 - 1. Hardware Sets indicate locking functions required for each door.
 - 2. If no hardware set is indicated for a swinging door provide an office lockset.
 - 3. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of all locks unless specifically stated to have no outside trim.
 - 4. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of all locks unless specifically stated to have no locking or no outside trim.
- B. Lock Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, six-pin standard core.
 - 1. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices required.
- C. Keying: Grand master keyed.
- D. Latches: Provide a latch for every door that is not required to lock, unless specifically indicated "push/pull" or "not required to latch".

2.06 CYLINDRICAL LOCKSETS

- A. Locking Functions: As defined in BHMA A156.2, and as follows.
 - 1. Always-Locked: F86, key required to lock, may not be left unlocked.
- B. Manufacturers - Cylindrical Locksets:
 - 1. Assa Abloy Brands, Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. Best Access Systems, division of Stanley Security Solutions: www.bestaccess.com.

2.07 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Locking Functions: Functions as defined in BHMA A156.3, and as follows:
 - 1. Entry/Exit, Always-Latched: Key outside locks and unlocks lever, no latch holdback (dogging).
 - 2. Entry/Exit, Always-Locked: Key outside retracts latchbolt but does not unlock lever, no latch holdback.
- B. Manufacturers - Exit Devices:
 - 1. Assa Abloy Brands, Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. C. R. Laurence Company, Inc: www.crl-arch.com/sle.
 - 3. Von Duprin, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us.

2.08 CLOSERS

- A. Closers: Complying with BHMA A156.4.
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted, door-mounted closers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide a door closer on every exterior door.
- B. Manufacturers - Surface Mounted Closers:
 - 1. Assa Abloy Brands, Corbin Russwin, Norton, Rixson, Sargent, or Yale: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. C. R. Laurence Company, Inc: www.crl-arch.com/sle.
 - 3. LCN, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us.

2.09 GASKETING AND THRESHOLDS

- A. Gaskets: Complying with BHMA A156.22.
 - 1. On each exterior door, provide weatherstripping gaskets, unless otherwise indicated; top, sides, and meeting stiles of pairs.
 - a. Where exterior door is also required to have fire or smoke rating, provide gaskets functioning as both smoke and weather seals.
 - 2. On each exterior door, provide door bottom sweep, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Thresholds: Complying with BHMA A156.21.
 - 1. At each exterior door, provide a threshold unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fasteners At Exterior Locations: Non-corroding.
- D. Manufacturers - Gasketing and Thresholds:
 - 1. Assa Abloy Brands, McKinney: www.assaabloydss.com.
 - 2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com.
 - 3. Pemko Manufacturing Co: www.pemko.com.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are present and properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant on each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide an Architectural Hardware Consultant to inspect installation and certify that hardware and installation has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.05 CLEANING

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

HARDWARE SETS

4.01 HARDWARE SETS - GENERAL

- A. These Hardware Sets indicate requirements for single doors of that type, with conditional requirements for pairs and other situations.

4.02 SWING DOORS -- MAY NOT BE LEFT UNLOCKED

- A. HW-31: Exit Device, Always-Locked:
 - 1. Closer.
 - 2. Exit Device, Rim, Always-Locked.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 91 00

LOUVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Louvers, frames, and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- B. Section - Joint Sealers.
- C. Section - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC: Actuators for operable louvers.
- D. Section - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC: Actuators for operable louvers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
- B. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).
- C. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix).
- D. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating.
- E. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- G. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- H. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- I. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
- J. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- K. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data describing design characteristics, maximum recommended air velocity, design free area, materials and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate louver layout plan and elevations, opening and clearance dimensions, tolerances; head, jamb and sill details; blade configuration, screens, blankout areas required, and frames.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 4x4 inches in size illustrating finish and color of exterior and interior surfaces.
- E. Test Reports: Independent agency reports showing compliance with specified performance criteria.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

- G. Maintenance Data: Include lubrication schedules, and adjustment requirements .

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum ten years of documented experience.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate work of this section with installation of metal siding and masonry flashings.
B. Coordinate work of this section with installation of mechanical ductwork and electrical services to motorized devices.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
B. Provide twenty year manufacturer warranty against distortion, metal degradation, and failure of connections.
1. Finish: Include coverage against degradation of exterior finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Wall Louvers:
1. Ruskin. www.airolite.com.
2. Airolite Company, LLC: www.airolite.com.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LOUVERS

- A. Louvers: Factory fabricated and assembled, complete with frame, mullions, and accessories; AMCA Certified under AMCA 511.
1. Wind Load Resistance: Design to resist positive and negative wind load as required by IBC 2006 code without damage or permanent deformation.
2. Intake Louvers: Design to allow maximum of 0.01 oz/sq ft water penetration at calculated intake design velocity based on design air flow and actual free area, when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
3. Screens: Provide insect screens at intake louvers and bird screens at exhaust louvers.
B. Stationary Louvers : Horizontal blade, formed galvanized steel sheet construction, with intermediate mullions matching frame.
1. Free Area: 50 percent, minimum.
2. Static Pressure Loss:.05 inch wg maximum per square foot of free area at velocity of 500 fpm, when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
3. Blades: Zig-zag, sight-proof.
4. Frame: 4 inches deep, ; corner joints , with continuous recessed caulking channel each side.
5. Metal Thickness: Frame 0.125 inch; blades 0.125 inch.
6. Finish: KYNAR 500 custom color or Architect approved equal.
7. Color: Dark Bronze, to match proposed roof.
8. Use one of the following: Ruskin - ELF811SH = Design Basis.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T5 temper,.
1. Color Anodizing: AAMA 611 Class I, AA-M12C22A42/44.
B. Bird Screen: Interwoven wire mesh of aluminum, 0.063 inch diameter wire, 1/2 inch open weave, diagonal or square design.
C. Insect Screen: 18 x 16 size aluminum mesh.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Blank-Off Panels: Aluminum face and back sheets, polyisocyanurate foam core, 1-1/2 inch thick, painted black on exterior side; provide where duct connected to louver is smaller than louver frame, sealing off louver area outside duct.
- B. Screens: Frame of same material as louver, with reinforced; mitered and welded corners; removable, with clip fasteners, and installed on inside face of louver frame.
- C. Fasteners and Anchors: Stainless steel.
- D. Flashings: Of same material as louver frame, sheet aluminum formed or extruded to required shape, single length in one piece per location.
- E. Head and Sill Flashings: See Section 07 62 00.
- F. Sealant: type, as specified in Section .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared openings and flashings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings; or instructed by the manufacturer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings; or instructed by the manufacturer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install louver assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install louvers level and plumb.
- C. Install flashings and align louver assembly to ensure moisture shed from flashings and diversion of moisture to exterior.
- D. Secure louver frames in openings with concealed fasteners.
- E. Install perimeter sealant and backing rod in accordance with Section 07 90 05.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Strip protective finish coverings.
- B. Clean surfaces and components.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 90 00
PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints and other coatings.
- C. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne, and lead items.
 - 6. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
 - 7. Glass.
 - 8. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.
- E. Painting materials and methods for conduit identification specified in Section 26 0553.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.
- C. NACE (IMP) - Industrial Maintenance Painting; NACE International; Edition date unknown.
- D. SSPC (PM1) - Good Painting Practice: SSPC Painting Manual, Vol. 1; Society for Protective Coatings.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ASTM D 16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products and special coatings, including VOC content.
- C. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, 1 X 1 inch in size illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.
- D. Samples: Submit two painted samples, illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and system selected with specified coats cascaded. Submit on aluminum sheet, 6 x 6 inch in size.
- E. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings comply with VOC limits specified.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures and substrate conditions requiring special attention.

- G. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke rating requirements for products and finishes.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Supply 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
- C. Label each container with color, type, texture, and room locations in addition to the manufacturer's label.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. ICI Paints North America: www.icipaints.com
 - 2. Duron, Inc: www.duron.com.
 - 3. Sherwin Williams: www.sherwin-williams.com
 - 4. Benjamin Moore & Co: www.benjaminmoore.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.

1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
 3. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.
- C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 61 16.
- D. Chemical Content: The following compounds are prohibited:
1. Aromatic Compounds: In excess of 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
 2. Acrolein, acrylonitrile, antimony, benzene, butyl benzyl phthalate, cadmium, di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, di-n-butyl phthalate, di-n-octyl phthalate, 1,2-dichlorobenzene, diethyl phthalate, dimethyl phthalate, ethylbenzene, formaldehyde, hexavalent chromium, isophorone, lead, mercury, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone, methylene chloride, naphthalene, toluene (methylbenzene), 1,1,1-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride.
- E. Colors: As indicated on drawings

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint ME-OP-3A - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of alkyd primer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
- B. Paint ME-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Alkyd, 2 Coat:
1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of Alkyd enamel.

2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint MI-OP-3L - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
- B. Paint MI-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
1. Touch-up with latex primer or manufacturer recommended.
 2. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel.
- C. Paint GI-OP-3L - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of alkyd or latex primer sealer.
 2. Eggshell: Two coats of latex enamel.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
 - 3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
 - 4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
 - 5. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
 - 6. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section. Remove or repair existing coatings that exhibit surface defects.
- E. Marks: Seal with shellac or stain blocker those which may bleed through surface finishes.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Concrete and Unit Masonry Surfaces to be Painted: Remove dirt, loose mortar, scale, salt or alkali powder, and other foreign matter. Remove oil and grease with a solution of tri-sodium phosphate; rinse well and allow to dry. Remove stains caused by weathering of corroding metals with a solution of sodium metasilicate after thoroughly wetting with water. Allow to dry.
- H. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- I. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-PC 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).
- J. Uncorroded Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by power tool wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.
- K. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

- E. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- F. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- G. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FINISHING MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment and Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems for schedule of color coding of equipment, duct work, piping, and conduit.
- B. Paint shop-primed equipment, where indicated.
- C. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- D. Finish equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in utility areas in colors according to the color coding scheme indicated.
- E. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

3.08 SCHEDULE - SURFACES TO BE FINISHED

- A. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically noted.
 - 2. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels.
 - 3. Stainless steel items.
- B. Paint the surfaces described below under Schedule - Paint Systems.
- C. Paint both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telephone equipment before installing equipment.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Condensing Units: Name plates.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

3.03 SCHEDULE

- A. Equipment Type: Air handling Units and Condensing Units
 - 1. Identification: Unit Tag number, MFG, Model, Serial Number, Electrical voltage, phase, and amperage, date of manufacturer, and date of installation.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of refrigerating systems.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems.
- B. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
 - 1. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
 - 3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 - 4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 - 5. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.
 - 6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - d. Project name.
 - e. Project location.
 - f. Project Architect.
 - g. Project Engineer.
 - h. Project Contractor.
 - i. Project altitude.
 - j. Report date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
 - 1. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
 - 2. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.

- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 - 2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
 - 3. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org.
- D. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.

3.03 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- B. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- C. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- D. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

3.04 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
 - 1. Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers.
 - 2. Air Handling Units.

3.05 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Air Cooled Condensers:
 - 1. Identification/number.
 - 2. Location.
 - 3. Manufacturer.
 - 4. Model number.
 - 5. Serial number.
 - 6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
 - 7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
 - 8. Number of compressors.
- B. Air Moving Equipment:
 - 1. Location.
 - 2. Manufacturer.
 - 3. Model number.
 - 4. Serial number.
 - 5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
 - 6. Air flow, specified and actual.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 27
SMALL SPLIT-SYSTEM HEATING AND COOLING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air-source heat pumps.
- B. Indoor ductless fan & coil units.
- C. Controls.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment.
- B. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems.
- C. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods of Testing for Rating the Performance of Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units that Operate at Subcritical Temperatures of the Refrigerant.
- D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- E. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.
- F. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 10 years compressor warranty from manufacturer.
- C. Provide 10 years parts warranty from manufacturer.
- D. Provide 1 year labor warranty from manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Samsung HVAC: www.samsunghvac.com.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
 - 1. Heating and Cooling: Air-source electric heat pump located in outdoor unit with evaporator.

2. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.
- B. Performance Requirements: See Drawings for additional requirements.
- C. Electrical Characteristics: See drawings
 1. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch on equipment under provisions of Section 26 05 83.

2.03 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTLESS SYSTEMS

- A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, evaporator coil, and controls; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
 1. Location: High-wall.
 2. Fan: Line-flow fan direct driven by a single motor.
 3. Filter return air with washable, antioxidant pre-filter and a pleated anti-allergy enzyme filter.
- B. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
 1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
 2. Manufacturer: System manufacturer.
- C. Remote Actuators:

2.04 OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240.
 2. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 3. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with powder coat paint finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
 4. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1 and UL 207.
- B. Compressor: BLDC Rotary
- C. Air Cooled Condenser: Aluminum, flat fin, micro channel
- D. Operating Controls:
 1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
 2. Low Ambient Kit: Provide refrigerant pressure switch to cycle condenser fan on when condenser refrigerant pressure is above 285 psig and off when pressure drops below 140 psig for operation to 0 degrees F.
 3. The system shall have a built in Wi-Fi adapter as standard to allow for remote control.
 4. The unit shall come with a wired controller with scheduling and Wi-Fi functionality
- E. Mounting Equipment: MFG provided wall bracket for outdoor unit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.
- C. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- C. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.

3.03 SCHEDULE

- A. See Drawings

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 01
MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation .
- D. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
- F. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Notify local fire service.
 - 3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
 - 4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- C. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.
- D. Any lighting or ceiling-mounted devices removed during construction must be reinstalled.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LV POWER CONDUCTORS & CABLES (600V&LESS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.
- C. Wiring connectors.
- D. Electrical tape.
- E. Wire pulling lubricant.
- F. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 01 - Minor Electrical Demolition: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding & Bonding Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 33 71 19 Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft.
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation.
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
- F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- G. NEMA WC 70 - Nonshielded Power Cable 2000 V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.
- H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- J. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
- K. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
- L. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors.
- M. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors.
- N. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems.
- O. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Product Data: Provide for each cable assembly type.
- D. Samples of Actual Product Delivered: Submit one 18 inch length of cable assembly from each reel.
 1. Select each length to include complete set of manufacturer markings.
 2. Attach tag indicating cable size and application information.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.
- F. Design Data: Indicate voltage drop and ampacity calculations for aluminum conductors substituted for copper conductors. Include proposed modifications to raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. to accommodate substituted conductors.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

- C. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway type THHN/THHW.
- D. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway type THHN/THHW.
- E. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only building wire in raceway type THHN.
- F. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway type THW.
- G. Exterior Locations: Use only building wire in raceway type THHW.
- H. Use solid conductor for feeders and branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller.
- I. Use solid conductors for control circuits.
- J. Use conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
- K. Use conductor not smaller than 16 AWG for control circuits.
- L. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet.
- M. Use 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 200 feet.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
- B. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B 787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- I. Minimum Conductor Size: 12 AWG.
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- J. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.

3. Color Code:
 - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
 - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
 - d. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - e. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.04 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Copper Building Wire:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
 - b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com.
 - c. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
- F. Conductor: Copper.
 1. For Sizes Smaller Than 4 AWG: Copper.
 2. For Sizes 4 AWG and Larger: Copper.
- G. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- H. Insulation: NFPA 70, Type THHW/THWN/THHN/THW.
- I. Insulation: Thermoplastic material rated 75/90 degrees C.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

- D. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com.
 - c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- F. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

2.06 WIRING ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com.
 - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
- B. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M: www.3m.com.
 - b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com.
- C. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
- D. Split Bolt Connectors: Description: Connector suitable for copper to copper connection tested and listed to UL 486A requirements. Black burn type-H or equal.
 - 1. Product: Thomas R Betts or equal
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Spring Wire Connectors: Description: Flame retardant thermoplastic shell with plated steel square wire spring gated for 105 degrees C, 600 volts, Thomas and Betts fixed spring wire connectors or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.
- E. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When circuit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install conductors and cable in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- D. Installation in Raceway:
 - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- F. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- G. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- H. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- I. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- J. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- K. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- L. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

- M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified.
- N. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.
- O. Install wire and cable securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- P. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions.
 - 1. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned.
 - 2. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing and lengths required.
 - 3. Include wire and cable of lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
- Q. Use wiring methods indicated.
- R. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
- S. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.
- T. Protect exposed cable from damage.
- U. Support cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or metal cable ties to support cables from structure or ceiling suspension system. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
- V. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.
- W. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- X. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- Y. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- Z. Use suitable reducing connectors or mechanical connector adaptors for connecting aluminum conductors to copper conductors.
- AA. Use split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
- AB. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.
- AC. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- AD. Identify and color code wire and cable as specified. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.
- F. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING & BONDING ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.
- F. Grounding and bonding components.
- G. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
 - 1. Existing metal underground water pipe.
 - 2. Metal frame of the building.
 - 3. Existing metal underground gas piping system.
 - 4. Metal underground gas piping system.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - LV Power Conductors & Cables (600V&Less): Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- B. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings.
- C. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
- D. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grounding System Resistance: 25 ohms.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate proposed arrangement for signal reference grids. Include locations of items to be bonded and methods of connection.
- D. Product Data: Provide for grounding electrodes and connections.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications for Signal Reference Grids: Company with minimum five years documented experience with high frequency grounding systems.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Grounding System Resistance:
 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

2. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
- F. Grounding Electrode System:
1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
 - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
 - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
 - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
 3. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
 - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
- G. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 4. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 5. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
 6. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
- H. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
 - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
 - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in addition to requirements of Section 26 05 19:
 - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
 - 4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com.
 - b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com.
 - b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Ground Bars:
 - 1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
 - 2. Size: As indicated.
 - 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
 - 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
 - 3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com.
 - b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Power Systems: www.cooperpower.com.
- B. Framatome Connectors International: www.fciconnect.com.
- C. Lightning Master Corporation: www.lightningmaster.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.
 - 1. Product: Type H manufactured by Thomas and Betts or equal.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wire: Stranded copper.
- C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- E. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
 - 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- F. Provide bonding to meet requirements described in Quality Assurance.

- G. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing. Each of branch circuits and feeder circuits shall have dedicated equipment grounding conductor, sharing this conductor with other grounding conductors is not permitted.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS & SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data for fastening systems.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated, where applicable.
 - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.

1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
- B. Threaded Rod Company: www.threadedrod.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners - General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
 1. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
 2. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts.
 3. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps.
 4. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
 5. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use hollow wall fasteners.
 6. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors.
 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 8. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.
- D. Formed Steel Channel:
 1. Product: manufactured by [B-Line or approved equal.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install support and attachment components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 34

CONDUIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- F. Conduit fittings.
- G. Accessories.
- H. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding & Bonding Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers & Supports for Electrical Work.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.
- F. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- G. Section 33 71 19 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC).
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT).
- C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC).
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT).
- F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC).
- G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable.
- H. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit.
- I. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel.
- J. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit.
- K. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings.
- L. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings.
- M. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.

2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
 2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.
- E. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit and flexible metal conduit.
- F. Samples of Materials Actually Delivered to Site:
 1. Two pieces each of conduit, 2 feet long.
- G. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
 - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 - 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
 - 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- G. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- H. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
 - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- B. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- D. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
 - 2. Republic Conduit: www.republic-conduit.com.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedtube.com.
 - 2. Beck Manufacturing, Inc: www.beckmfg.com.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
 - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
- D. Description: Interlocked steel construction.
- E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
 - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
- D. Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
- E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.07 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.
 - 2. Beck Manufacturing, Inc: www.beckmfg.com.

3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com.
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
- D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel set screw type.

2.08 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com.
 2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com.
 3. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.
- D. Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 PVC.
- E. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.
- E. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- F. Description: NEMA TC 2.
- G. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.

- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- E. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- E. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - 5. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 - 6. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 - 7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
 - 8. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
 - 9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 - 10. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.
- F. Conduit Support:
 - 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 3. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
- G. Connections and Terminations:
 - 1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 - 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 - 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 - 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
 - 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 - 6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.

7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- H. Penetrations:
 1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
 8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- I. Underground Installation:
 1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13.
 2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Underground, Exterior: 24 inches.
 3. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 26 05 53 along entire conduit length.
- J. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 with minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- L. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- M. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- N. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- O. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.
- B. Install conduit securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- C. Install steel conduit as specified in NECA 101.
- D. Install nonmetallic conduit in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- F. Support conduit using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.
- G. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel; provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits.
- H. Fasten conduit supports to building structure and surfaces under provisions of Section 26 0529.
- I. Do not support conduit with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports.
- J. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.
- K. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.
- L. Route exposed conduit parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- M. Route conduit installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- N. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
- O. Do not cross conduits in slab.
- P. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.
- Q. Maintain 12 inch clearance between conduit and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F.
- R. Cut conduit square using saw or pipecutter; de-burr cut ends.
- S. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- T. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.
- U. Use conduit hubs to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.
- V. Install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one shot bender to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch size.
- W. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- X. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses seismic, control, and expansion joints.
- Y. Provide suitable pull string in each empty conduit except sleeves and nipples.
- Z. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- AA. Ground and bond conduit under provisions of Section 26 0526.

AB. Identify conduit under provisions of Section 26 0553.

3.06 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 37

BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Underground boxes/enclosures.
- D. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
- E. Pull and junction boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding & Bonding Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers & Supports for Electrical Work.
- C. Section 26 05 34 - Conduit:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
- F. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses
- G. Section 26 27 16 - Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures.
- H. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Wall plates in finished areas, floor box service fittings, fire-rated poke-through fittings, and access floor boxes.
- I. Section 33 71 19 Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
- E. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports.
- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- H. SCTE 77 - Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.
- K. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels.
- L. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 - 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
 - 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
 - 8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground handhole enclosures.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground handhole enclosures.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:

1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 3. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 4. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 5. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
 6. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-bell.com.
 - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: www.emersonindustrial.com.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
 4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
 - c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
 5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
 - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com.
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

7. Free Standing Outdoor Portable Generator Connection Box.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Penn Panel
 - 2) East Coast Power Systems
 - 3) Trystar
 - b. Construction: Free standing, self supporting, NEMA 3R, bolted construction of # 10 gauge sheet steel, ANSI # 61 gray colour.
 - c. Doors: Hinged doors with filtered louvers and hinged bottom cover with pad lock provisions.
 - d. Bus Bars: Tin plated copper with 2000 amp ampacity, phase, neutral and ground bars braced for 65000 amp available interrupting capacity.
 - e. Lugs and terminations: (5) 500 kcmil crimp lugs for phase, neutral and ground wires, and (5) Leviton 16 series female angle terminal receptacle with 400 amp rating for phase, neutral and ground wires.
 - f. Manufacturer: Penn Panel or equal
 - g. Unit to meet and labeled per UL 891 specifications
- D. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
 1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 24 inches.
 4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
 5. Applications:
 - a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77, Tier 8 load rating.
 - b. Parking Lots, in Areas Subject Only To Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77, Tier 22 load rating.
 - c. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
 6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products: www.hubbellpowersystems.com.
 - 2) MacLean Highline: www.macleanhighline.com.
 - 3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc: www.oldcastleprecast.com.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- C. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.
- D. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 2726.

2.03 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- B. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 2716.

- C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron; Cast Aluminum.
 - 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- E. Box Locations:
 - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
 - 2. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 34.
 - 3. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
 - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
 - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - c. Electrical rooms.
 - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- F. Box Supports:
 - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports For Electrical Work using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
- G. Install boxes plumb and level.
- H. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 - 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.

2. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- I. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- J. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
 1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.
 2. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
 3. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
- K. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified by the NFPA or authority having jurisdiction.
- L. Close unused box openings.
- M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- N. Provide grounding and bonding.
- O. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- P. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- Q. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.
- R. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected.
- S. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
 1. Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.
- T. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 2726.
- U. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
- V. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- W. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- X. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
- Y. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.
- Z. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
- AA. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- AB. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- AC. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- AD. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
- AE. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.
- AF. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- AG. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.
- AH. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface-mounted cast metal box in other locations.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust floor boxes flush with finish flooring material.

- B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- C. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Warning signs and labels.
- F. Field-painted identification of conduit.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.
- B. Section 26 05 19 - LV Power Conductors & Cables (600V&Less): Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Identification for Equipment:

1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Switchboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
 - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Motor Control Centers:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
 - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - c. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
 - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - 6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - d. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - e. Enclosed Contactors:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify configuration, e.g., E.O.E.H. (electrically operated, electrically held) or E.O.M.H. (electrically operated, mechanically held).
 - 4) Identify coil voltage.
 - 5) Identify load(s) and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
 - f. Transfer Switches:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
2. Service Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
 - b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of

- identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.
- c. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify the available fault current and the date calculations were performed.
3. Emergency System Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
 4. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
 5. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
- C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19 LV Power Conductors & Cables
 2. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 27 10 06 Structured Cabling for Voice and Data Outside Plant.
 3. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
 4. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 - a. At each source and load connection.
 - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
 - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
- D. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
 2. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
 - a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
 - 1) Color Code:
 - 2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 09 90 00 Painting and Coating
 - 3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 26 05 19 LV Power Conductors & Cables
 3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
- E. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
 2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
 - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 per the same color code used for raceways.
 - 1) Emergency Power System: Red.

3. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.
 - a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
- B. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec.
- C. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com.
 - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
 - c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
 3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
 - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
 4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
 - b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com.
 - c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 - a. Use only for indoor locations.
 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Format for Control Device Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- E. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background.
- F. Locations:
 - 1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
 - 2. Communication cabinets.
 - 3. Disconnect switches, and starters.
- G. Letter Size:
 - 1. Use 1/8 inch letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
 - 2. Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.

2.04 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
 - 2. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.
 - 3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Description: split sleeve type wire markers.
- I. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet boxes, and junction boxes each load connection.
- J. Legend:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Control Circuits: Control wire number indicated on shop drawings.

2.05 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Panduit Corp
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- D. Minimum Size:
 - 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.

2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- E. Legend:
 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
 2. Markers for System Identification:
 - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
- F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 6 feet.
- H. Spacing: 20 feet on center.
- I. Color:
 1. 480 Volt System: Brown.
 2. 208 Volt System: Yellow.
 3. Fire Alarm System: Red.
- J. Legend:
 1. 480 Volt System: brown.
 2. 208 Volt System: yellow.
 3. Fire Alarm System: red.

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com.
 2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC: www.clarionsafety.com.
 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- C. Warning Signs:
 1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
 3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warning Labels:
 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
 - b. Provide polyester overlamine to protect handwritten text.
 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 - 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
 - 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
 - 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 73

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance requirements for overcurrent protective devices.
- B. Short circuit study.
- C. Incident Energy (Arc-flash) analysis
- D. Coordination study and analysis.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 28 16 - Enclosed Circuit Breakers.
- B. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards: Overcurrent protective devices in panelboards.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 242 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
- B. IEEE 399 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Study Preparer's Qualifications.
- C. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by study preparer.
- D. Study Report: Submit protective device studies as specified, prior to submission of product data submittals or ordering or fabrication of protective devices.
 - 1. Include stamp or seal and signature of preparing engineer.
- E. Product Data: In addition to submittals specified elsewhere, submit manufacturer's time-current curves for all protective devices.
- F. Field Engineer Qualifications.
- G. Field Inspection Report: Show final adjusted settings of protective devices.
- H. Certificates: Prior to final inspection, certify that field adjustable protective devices have been set in accordance with requirements of protective device analysis.
- I. Project Record Documents: Revise protective device study as required to show as-built conditions.
 - 1. Submit not less than 60 days prior to final inspection of electrical system.
 - 2. Include hard copies in operation and maintenance data submittals.
 - 3. Include all files prepared using software packages, on CD-ROM, with file name cross-references to specific pieces of equipment and systems.

1.05 PROTECTIVE DEVICE AND INCIDENT ENERGY (ARC-FLASH) STUDY

- A. Analyze the specific electrical and utilization equipment (according to NEC definition), the actual protective devices to be used, and the actual feeder lengths to be installed.
 - 1. Scope of Studies: All new distribution wiring and equipment, from primary source to buses and branch circuit panelboards.
 - 2. Study Methodology: Comply with requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70, IEEE 399, and IEEE 242.

3. Report: State the methodology and rationale employed in making each type of calculation; identify computer software package(s) used.
- B. One-Line Diagrams: Prepare schematic drawing of electrical distribution system, with all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the protective devices and all arc-flash potential locations; identify nodes on the diagrams for reference on report that includes:
 1. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, utility contribution, and short circuit values (asymmetric and symmetric) at the main switchboard bus and all downstream devices containing protective devices.
 2. Breaker and fuse ratings.
 3. Transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 4. Identification of each bus, with voltage.
 5. Conduit materials, feeder sizes, actual lengths, and X/R ratios.
- C. Short Circuit Study: Calculate the fault impedance to determine available 3-phase short circuit and ground fault currents at each bus and piece of equipment during normal conditions, alternate operations, emergency power conditions, and other operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
 1. Show fault currents available at key points in the system down to a fault current of 7,000 A at 480 V and 208 V.
 2. Include motor contributions in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the protective devices.
 3. Primary Fault Level Assumptions: Obtain data from utility company.
 4. Report: Include all pertinent data used in calculations and for each device include:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Protective device.
 - d. Device rating.
 - e. Calculated short circuit current, asymmetrical and symmetrical, and ground fault current.
- D. Coordination Study: Perform an organized time-current analysis of each protective device in series from the individual device back to the primary source, under normal conditions, alternate operations, and emergency power conditions.
 1. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between series devices, including upstream primary device.
 2. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each protective device on log-log paper.
 3. Organize plots so that all upstream devices are clearly depicted on one sheet.
 4. Also show the following on curve plot sheets:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Voltage and current transformer ratios for curves.
 - c. 3-phase and 1-phase ANSI damage curves for each transformer.
 - d. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - e. Cable damage curves.
 - f. Transformer inrush points.
 - g. Maximum short circuit cutoff point.
 - h. Simple one-line diagram for the portion of the system that each curve plot illustrates.
 - i. Software report for each curve plot, labeled for identification.
 5. Incident Energy Study (Arc Flash) – An incident energy study shall be done in accordance with the IEEE 1584-2004a, "IEEE Guide for Performing Arc Flash Hazard Calculations" as referenced in NFPA 70, "Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace", 2004 Revision, in order to quantify the hazard for selection of personal protective equipment (PPE).

- a. Tables that assume fault current levels and clearing time for proper PPE selection are not acceptable. The supplier shall assist in selecting appropriate combinations of PPE prior to the final analysis and preparation of equipment labels.
- E. Analysis: Determine ratings and settings of protective devices to minimize damage caused by a fault and so that the protective device closest to the fault will open first.
 1. Required Ratings and Settings: Derive required ratings and settings of protective devices in consideration of upstream protective device settings and optimize system to ensure selective coordination.
 2. Motors with Solid-State Protective Modules: Select settings for best possible motor protection, taking into consideration actual installed motor torque and current and thermal characteristics.
 3. Identify any equipment that is underrated as specified.
 4. Identify specified protective devices that will not achieve required protection or coordination but with minor changes can be made to do so; provide such modified devices at no additional cost to Owner and identify them on submittals as "revised in accordance with Protective Device Coordination Study"; minor changes include different trip sizes in the same frame, time curve characteristics of induction relays, CT ranges, etc.
 5. Identify specified protective devices that will not achieve required protection or coordination and cannot be field adjusted to do so, and for which adequate devices would involve a change to the contract sum.
 6. In all cases where adequate protection or coordination cannot be achieved at no extra cost to Owner, provide a discussion of alternatives and logical compromises for best achievable coordination.
- F. Protective Device Rating and Setting Chart: Summarize in tabular format the required characteristics for each protective device based on the analysis; include:
 1. Device identification.
 2. Relay CT ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
 3. Circuit breaker sensor rating, long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings, and time bands.
 4. Fuse rating and type.
 5. Ground fault pickup and time delay.
 6. Input level and expected response time at two test points that are compatible with commonly available test equipment and the ratings of the protective device.
 7. Highlight all devices that as furnished by Contractor will not achieve required protection.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study Preparer Qualifications: Qualified engineer of switchgear manufacturer or approved professional engineer.
- B. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.
 1. Acceptable Software Products:
 - a. Power Analytics Corporation: www.poweranalytics.com.
 - b. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc; Power Tools for Windows: www.skm.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Contractor Responsibility: Provide all project-related data needed by study preparer, including equipment, wire sizes, insulation types, conduit types, and actual circuit lengths.
- D. Owner's Responsibility: Provide data on relevant Owner power distribution equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Provide protective devices of ratings and settings as required so that the protective device closest to the fault will open first.
- B. In addition to requirements specified elsewhere, provide overcurrent protective devices having ratings and settings in accordance with results of this analysis.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide the services of a qualified field engineer and necessary tools and equipment to test, calibrate, and adjust the installed protective devices to conform to requirements determined by the coordination analysis.
- B. Adjust installed protective devices having adjustable settings to conform to requirements determined by the coordination analysis.
- C. Adjust solid-state protective modules for motors prior to applying load to motor.
- D. Submit report showing final adjusted settings of all protective devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding & Bonding Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers & Supports for Electrical Work.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 05 73 - Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- F. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches and spare fuse cabinets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.
- K. UL 67 - Panelboards.
- L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
- M. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.

4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
 3. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
 - 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
- B. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish panelboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
 - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - b. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.
 - 3. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
 - c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

- 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Products:
 - 1. Schneider Electric USA.
 - 2. General Electric.
 - 3. Eaton corp.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- D. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 - 2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- E. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
 - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers where indicated.
- F. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
 - 3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Products:
 - 1. Schneider ElectricUSA.
 - 2. General Electric.
 - 3. Eaton Corp.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- D. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 - 3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- E. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Enclosures:

1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - 1) 14000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
 - 2) 22000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
 - b. Provide interchangeable trip units for circuit breaker frame sizes 400 amperes and larger.
 5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
 - a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - 1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
 - 2) Long time delay.
 - 3) Short time pickup and delay.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup.
 - 5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
 6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
 7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
 8. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.
 9. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
 10. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- I. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- J. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
 - 1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
- L. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- M. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.
- N. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as indicated.
- O. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- P. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
 - 1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
 - 2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
 - 3. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
 - 4. Video surveillance system circuits.
- Q. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Receptacles.
- B. Wall plates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low Voltage Power Conductors & Cables : Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors .
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding & Bonding Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 37 - Boxes.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices.
- D. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- E. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- G. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
- H. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices.
- I. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. GFI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators and testing procedures and intervals.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
- C. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Where possible, for each type of wiring device furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. Provide weather resistant GFI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for all receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

2.03 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES:

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with standard stainless steel wall plate.

2.04 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. All Receptacles: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFI Receptacles:
 - 1. All GFI Receptacles: Provide with feed-through protection, light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection, and list as complying with UL 943, class A.
 - 2. Standard GFI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.

2.05 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.

3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc. www.legrand.us
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. All Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 2. Size: Standard; US.
 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- D. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 37 Boxes as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFI receptacles with integral GFI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- N. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fuses.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- B. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards: Fusible switches.
- C. Section 26 28 18 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements.
- D. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
 - 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Bussmann, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com.
- B. Mersen (formerly Ferraz Shawmut): ferrazshawmut.mersen.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Fusible Switches up to 600 Amperes: Class RK1, time-delay.

2.03 FUSES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.

- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.
 - 1. Class RK1, Time-Delay Fuses:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Cooper Bussmann: LPN-RK-100SP.
 - 2) Ferraz Shawmut: A2D100R.
 - 3) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 18
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding & Bonding Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers & Supports for Electrical Work.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- C. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- E. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations.
- F. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations.
- G. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com.
- B. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: www.eaton.com.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.

2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Minimum Ratings:
 - a. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
 - 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.

1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
- L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install enclosed switches securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29 Hangers & Supports
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding Electrical Systems.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 Fuses for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 40 00 Quality Requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 32 13
ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Packaged engine generator system and associated components and accessories:
 - 1. Engine and engine accessory equipment.
 - 2. Alternator (generator).
 - 3. Generator set control system.
 - 4. Generator set enclosure.
 - 5. Sub base fuel tank
- B. Packaged engine generator set.
- C. Exhaust silencer, emissions controls, and fittings.
- D. Remote control panel.
- E. Battery and charger.
- F. Sound enclosure.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding & Bonding Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers & Supports for Electrical Work.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 36 00 - Transfer Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- B. NECA/EGSA 404 - Standard for Installing Generator Sets.
- C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- E. NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.
- F. NFPA 37 - Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- H. NFPA 99 - Health Care Facilities Code.
- I. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems.
- J. UL 142 - Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids.
- K. UL 1236 - Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries.
- L. UL 2200 - Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate compatibility of generator sets to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
 - a. Transfer Switches: See Section 26 36 00 Transfer Switches

2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment or other potential obstructions within the spaces dedicated for engine generator system.
 3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 4. Coordinate the work to provide electrical circuits suitable for the power requirements of the actual auxiliary equipment and accessories to be installed.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section; require attendance of all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features. Include alternator starting capabilities, engine fuel consumption rates, and cooling, combustion air, and exhaust requirements.
 1. Include generator set sound level test data.
 2. Include characteristic trip curves for overcurrent protective devices upon request.
 3. Include alternator thermal damage curve upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- F. Manufacturer's factory emissions certification.
- G. Manufacturer's certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- H. Source quality control test reports.
- I. Provide NFPA 110 required documentation from manufacturer where requested by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
 1. Certified prototype tests.
 2. Torsional vibration compatibility certification.
 3. NFPA 110 compliance certification.
 4. Certified rated load test at rated power factor.
- J. Manufacturer's detailed field testing procedures.
- K. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
 1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
- L. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- M. Maintenance contracts.
- N. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components, installed circuiting arrangements and routing, and final equipment settings.
- O. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Extra Fuses: One of each type and size.
 3. Extra Filter Elements: One of each type, including fuel, oil and air.
- P. Shop Drawings: Indicate electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Show plan and elevation views with overall and interconnection point dimensions, fuel consumption rate curves at various loads, ventilation and combustion air requirements, electrical diagrams including schematic and interconnection diagrams. Provide generator damage curve and protective relay(breaker) curves.
- Q. Product Data: Provide data showing dimensions, weights, ratings, interconnection points, and internal wiring diagrams for engine, generator, control panel, battery, battery rack, battery charger, exhaust silencer, vibration isolators, day tank, and remote radiator.
- R. Test Reports: Indicate results of performance testing.
- S. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- T. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- U. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures and findings.
- V. Operation Data: Include instructions for normal operation.
- W. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for routine maintenance requirements, service manuals for engine and day tank, oil sampling and analysis for engine wear, and emergency maintenance procedures.
- X. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Extra Filter Elements: One of each type, including fuel, oil and air.
 2. Tools: One set of tools required for preventative maintenance of the engine generator system. Package tools in adequately sized metal tool box.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 2. NFPA 110 (Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems); meet requirements for Level 1 system.
 3. NFPA 37 (Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines).
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with engine generator systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.
- E. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
- F. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- G. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
1. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

- H. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- I. Supplier Qualifications: Authorized distributor of specified manufacturer with minimum three years documented experience.
- J. Products: Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store generator sets in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA/EGSA 404.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to generator set components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY & SERVICE CONTRACTS

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum five year manufacturer warranty covering full parts and labor repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.
- C. Provide 3 year service contract for manufacturer's recommended maintenance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Packaged Engine Generator Set - Basis of Design: KOHLER.
- B. Packaged Engine Generator Set - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Caterpillar Inc: www.cat.com/power-generation.
 - 2. Cummins Power Generation Inc: www.cumminspower.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish engine generator sets and associated components and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.
- F. Cummins Power Systems: www.powersystems.cummins.com.
- G. Caterpillar Inc: www.caterpillar.com.
- H. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements. Submit substitution request at least 10 days prior to bid.

2.02 PACKAGED ENGINE GENERATOR SYSTEM

- A. Provide new engine generator system consisting of all required equipment, sensors, conduit, boxes, wiring, piping, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- C. System Description:
1. Application: Emergency/standby.
 2. Configuration: Single packaged engine generator set operated independently (not in parallel).
 3. Total System Power Rating: 154 kW, standby.
- D. Generator Set General Requirements:
1. Prototype tested in accordance with NFPA 110 for Level 1 systems.
 2. Factory-assembled, with components mounted on suitable base.
 3. List and label engine generator assembly as complying with UL 2200.
 4. Power Factor: Unless otherwise indicated, specified power ratings are at 0.8 power factor for three phase voltages and 1.0 power factor for single phase voltages.
 5. Provide suitable guards to protect personnel from accidental contact with rotating parts, hot piping, and other potential sources of injury.
- E. Service Conditions: Provide engine generator system and associated components suitable for operation under the service conditions at the installed location.
1. Altitude: 1000 feet.
 2. Ambient Temperature: Between 20 and 104 degrees F.
- F. Starting and Load Acceptance Requirements:
1. Cranking Method: Cycle cranking complying with NFPA 110 (15 second crank period, followed by 15 second rest period, with cranking limiter time-out after 3 cycles), unless otherwise required.
 2. Cranking Limiter Time-Out: If generator set fails to start after specified cranking period, indicate overcrank alarm condition and lock-out generator set from further cranking until manually reset.
 3. Start Time: Capable of starting and achieving conditions necessary for load acceptance within 10 seconds (NFPA 110, Type 10).
 4. Maximum Load Step: Supports 100 percent of rated load in one step.
 - a. Maximum Voltage Deviation with Load Step: 35 percent.
 - b. Maximum Frequency Deviation with Load Step: 5 percent.
- G. Exhaust Emissions Requirements:
1. Comply with federal (EPA) Tier 3 emission standards, state, and local regulations applicable at the time of commissioning; include factory emissions certification with submittals.
 2. Do not make modifications affecting generator set factory emissions certification without approval of manufacturer and Engineer. Where such modifications are made, provide field emissions testing as necessary for certification.
- H. Sound Level Requirements:
1. Do not exceed 70.3 dBA when measured at 7 meters from generator set in free field (no sound barriers) while operating at full load; include manufacturer's sound data with submittals.
- I. Interface with Existing Work: connection with existing electrical distribution system of building .
- J. Description: NFPA 110, engine generator system to provide source of power for Level 1 applications .
- K. System Capacity: 154 kW, 193 kVA at elevation of 100 feet above sea level, continuous rating using engine-mounted radiator.

2.03 ENGINE AND ENGINE ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide engine with adequate horsepower to achieve specified power output at rated speed, accounting for alternator efficiency and parasitic loads.

- B. Engine Fuel System - Diesel (Compression Ignition):
1. Fuel Storage: Sub-base fuel tank with approximately 843 gallon storage capacity
 2. Engine Fuel Supply: Provide engine-driven, positive displacement fuel pump with replaceable fuel filter(s), water separator, check valve to secure prime, manual fuel priming pump, and relief-bypass valve. Provide fuel cooler where recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Engine Fuel Connections: Provide suitable, approved flexible fuel lines for coupling engine to fuel source.
 4. Sub-Base Fuel Tank:
 - a. Provide sub-base mounted, double-wall fuel tank with secondary containment; listed and labeled as complying with UL 142.
 - b. Tank Capacity: Size for minimum of 72 hours of continuous engine generator operation at 100 percent rated load, but not larger than permissible by applicable codes.
 - c. Features:
 - 1) Direct reading fuel level gage.
 - 2) Normal atmospheric vent.
 - 3) Emergency pressure relief vent.
 - 4) Fuel fill opening with lockable cap.
 - 5) Dedicated electrical conduit stub-up area.
 - 6) Low fuel level switch.
 - 7) Leak detection switch; located within secondary containment interstitial space for detection of primary tank fuel leak.
- C. Engine Starting System:
1. System Type: Electric, with DC solenoid-activated starting motor(s).
 2. Battery(s):
 - a. Battery Type: Lead-acid.
 - b. Battery Capacity: Size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature; capable of providing cranking through three complete periods of cranking limiter time-outs without recharging.
 - c. Provide battery rack, cables, and connectors suitable for the supplied battery(s); size battery cables according to manufacturer's recommendations for cable length to be installed.
 3. Battery-Charging Alternator: Engine-driven, with integral solid-state voltage regulation.
 4. Battery Charger:
 - a. Provide dual rate battery charger with automatic float and equalize charging modes and minimum rating of 10 amps; suitable for maintaining the supplied battery(s) at full charge without manual intervention.
 - b. Capable of returning supplied battery(s) from fully discharged to fully charged condition within 24 hours, as required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 applications while carrying normal loads.
 - c. Recognized as complying with UL 1236.
 - d. Furnished with integral overcurrent protection; current limited to protect charger during engine cranking; reverse polarity protection.
 - e. Provide integral DC output ammeter and voltmeter with five percent accuracy.
 - f. Provide alarm output contacts as necessary for alarm indications.
- D. Engine Speed Control System (Governor):
1. Single Engine Generator Sets (Not Operated in Parallel): Provide electronic isochronous governor for controlling engine speed/alternator frequency.

2. Frequency Regulation, Electronic Isochronous Governor: No change in frequency from no load to full load; plus/minus 0.25 percent at steady state.
- E. Engine Lubrication System:
 1. System Type: Full pressure, with engine-driven, positive displacement lubrication oil pump, replaceable full-flow oil filter(s), and dip-stick for oil level indication. Provide oil cooler where recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Engine Cooling System:
 1. System Type: Closed-loop, liquid-cooled, with unit-mounted radiator/fan and engine-driven coolant pump; suitable for providing adequate cooling while operating at full load under worst case ambient temperature.
 2. Fan Guard: Provide suitable guard to protect personnel from accidental contact with fan.
 3. Coolant Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled coolant heater to improve starting under cold ambient conditions; size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature.
- G. Engine Air Intake and Exhaust System:
 1. Air Intake Filtration: Provide engine-mounted, replaceable, dry element filter.
 2. Engine Exhaust Connection: Provide suitable, approved flexible connector for coupling engine to exhaust system.
 3. Exhaust Silencer: Provide critical grade or better exhaust silencer with sound attenuation not less than basis of design; select according to manufacturer's recommendations to meet sound performance requirements, where specified.
- H. Type: Water-cooled inline or V-type, four stroke cycle, electric ignition internal combustion engine.
- I. Rating: Sufficient to operate under 10 percent overload for one hour in an ambient of 90 degrees F at elevation of 1000 feet.
- J. Fuel System: No. 2 fuel oil. Include manufacturer's approved regulator for pressure reduction from supply pressure.
- K. Engine speed: 1800 rpm.
- L. Governor: Isochronous type to maintain engine speed within 0.5 percent, steady state, and 5 percent, no load to full load, with recovery to steady state within 2 seconds following sudden load changes. Equip governor with means for manual operation and adjustment.
- M. Safety Devices: Engine shutdown on high water temperature, low oil pressure, overspeed, and engine overcrank. Limits as selected by manufacturer.
- N. Engine Starting: DC starting system with positive engagement, number and voltage of starter motors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Include remote starting control circuit, with MANUAL-OFF-REMOTE selector switch on engine-generator control panel.
- O. Engine Jacket Heater: Thermal circulation type water heater with integral thermostatic control, sized to maintain engine jacket water at 90 degrees F, and suitable for operation on 120 volts AC.
- P. Radiator: Radiator using glycol coolant, with blower type fan, sized to maintain safe engine temperature in ambient temperature of 110 degrees F. Radiator air flow restriction 0.5 inches of water maximum.
- Q. Engine Accessories: Lube oil filter, intake air filter, lube oil cooler, fuel transfer pump, fuel priming pump, gear-driven water pump. Include fuel pressure gage, water temperature gage, and lube oil pressure gage on engine/generator control panel.
- R. Mounting: Provide unit with suitable spring-type vibration isolators and mount on structural steel base.

2.04 ALTERNATOR (GENERATOR)

- A. Alternator: 4-pole, 1800 rpm (60 Hz output) revolving field, synchronous generator complying with NEMA MG 1; connected to engine with flexible coupling; voltage output configuration as indicated, with reconnectable leads for 3 phase alternators.
- B. Exciter:
 - 1. Exciter Type: Brushless; provide permanent magnet generator (PMG) excitation system; self-excited (shunt) systems are not permitted.
- C. PMG Excitation Short-Circuit Current Support: Capable of sustaining 300 percent of rated output current for 10 seconds.
 - 1. Voltage Regulation (with PMG excitation): Plus/minus 0.5 percent for any constant load from no load to full load.
- D. Temperature Rise: Comply with UL 2200.
- E. Insulation System: NEMA MG 1, Class H; suitable for 105 deg Centigrade alternator temperature rise.
- F. Enclosure: NEMA MG 1, drip-proof.
- G. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than five percent.

2.05 GENERATOR SET CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Provide microprocessor-based control system for automatic control, local and remote monitoring, and protection of generator set. Include sensors, wiring, and connections necessary for functions/indications specified.
- B. Control Panel:
 - 1. Control Panel Mounting: Unit-mounted unless otherwise indicated; vibration isolated.
 - 2.
 - 3. Generator Set Control Functions:
 - a. Automatic Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon receiving corresponding signal from remote device (e.g. automatic transfer switch).
 - b. Manual Mode: Initiates generator set start/shutdown upon direction from operator.
 - c. Reset Mode: Clears all faults, allowing generator set restart after a shutdown.
 - d. Emergency Stop: Immediately shuts down generator set (without time delay) and prevents automatic restarting until manually reset.
 - e. Cycle Cranking: Programmable crank time, rest time, and number of cycles.
 - f. Time Delay: Programmable for shutdown (engine cooldown) and start (engine warmup).
 - g. Voltage Adjustment: Adjustable through range of plus/minus 5 percent.
 - 4. Generator Set Status Indications:
 - a. Voltage (Volts AC): Line-to-line, line-to-neutral for each phase.
 - b. Current (Amps): For each phase.
 - c. Frequency (Hz).
 - d. Real power (W/kW).
 - e. Reactive power (VAR/kVAR).
 - f. Apparent power (VA/kVA).
 - g. Power factor.
 - h. Duty Level: Actual load as percentage of rated power.
 - i. Engine speed (RPM).
 - j. Battery voltage (Volts DC).
 - k. Engine oil pressure.
 - l. Engine coolant temperature.
 - m. Engine run time.

- n. Generator powering load (position signal from transfer switch).
- 5. Generator Set Protection and Warning/Shutdown Indications:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 110; configurable for NFPA 110 Level 1. including but not limited to the following protections/indications:
 - 1) Overcrank (shutdown).
 - 2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
 - 3) High coolant temperature (warning).
 - 4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
 - 5) Low oil pressure (warning).
 - 6) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
 - 7) Overspeed (shutdown).
 - 8) Low fuel level (warning).
 - 9) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).
 - 10) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
 - 11) High battery voltage (warning).
 - 12) Low cranking voltage (warning).
 - 13) Low battery voltage (warning).
 - 14) Battery charger failure (warning).
 - b. In addition to NFPA 110 requirements, provide the following protections/indications:
 - 1) High AC voltage (shutdown).
 - 2) Low AC voltage (shutdown).
 - 3) High frequency (shutdown).
 - 4) Low frequency (shutdown).
 - 5) Overcurrent (shutdown).
 - 6) Fuel tank leak (warning), where applicable.
 - c. Provide contacts for local and remote common alarm.
 - d. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.
- 6. Other Control Panel Features:
 - a. Event log.
 - b. Communications Capability: Compatible with system indicated. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
 - c. Remote monitoring capability via PC.
- C. Remote Annunciator:
 - 1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated in NEMA 1 metal enclosure.
 - 2. Generator Set Status Indications:
 - a. Generator powering load (via position signal from transfer switch).
 - b. Communication functional.
 - 3. Generator Set Warning/Shutdown Indications:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 110 for Level 1 systems including but not limited to the following indications:
 - 1) Overcrank (shutdown).
 - 2) Low coolant temperature (warning).
 - 3) High coolant temperature (warning).
 - 4) High coolant temperature (shutdown).
 - 5) Low oil pressure (warning).
 - 6) Low oil pressure (shutdown).
 - 7) Overspeed (shutdown).
 - 8) Low fuel level (warning).
 - 9) Low coolant level (warning/shutdown).

- 10) Generator control not in automatic mode (warning).
- 11) High battery voltage (warning).
- 12) Low cranking voltage (warning).
- 13) Low battery voltage (warning).
- 14) Battery charger failure (warning).
- b. Provide audible alarm with silence function.
- c. Provide lamp test function that illuminates all indicator lamps.
- D. Remote Emergency Stop: Provide approved red, mushroom style remote emergency stop button where indicated or required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.06 GENERATOR SET ENCLOSURE

- A. Enclosure Type: Sound attenuating, weather protective.
- B. Enclosure Material: Panels made of 14 gauge, low carbon, hot rolled ASTM A569 steel construction, posts made of 12 gauge, low carbon, hot rolled ASTM A569 steel..
- C. Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- D. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- E. Access Doors: Lockable, with all locks keyed alike.
- F. Openings: Designed to prevent bird/rodent entry.
- G. External Drains: Extend oil and coolant drain lines to exterior of enclosure for maintenance service.
- H. Sound Attenuating Enclosures: Line enclosure with non-hydroscopic, self-extinguishing sound-attenuating material.
- I. Exhaust Silencers: Where exhaust silencers are mounted within enclosure in main engine compartment, insulate silencer to minimize heat dissipation as necessary for operation at rated load under worst case ambient temperature.
- J. Enclosure Space Heater: Provide thermostatically controlled enclosure space heater to prevent condensation and improve starting under cold ambient conditions; size according to manufacturer's recommendations for achieving starting and load acceptance requirements under worst case ambient temperature.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform production tests on generator sets at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.
- C. Generator Set production testing to include, at a minimum:
 - 1. Operation at rated load and rated power factor.
 - 2. Single step load pick-up.
 - 3. Transient and steady state voltage and frequency performance.
 - 4. Operation of safety shutdowns.
- D. Diesel Fuel Storage Tanks: Perform pressurized leak test prior to shipment.

2.08 ACCESSORIES

- A. Exhaust Silencer: Residential type silencer, with muffler companion flanges and flexible stainless steel exhaust fitting, sized in accordance with engine manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Batteries: Heavy duty, diesel starting type lead-acid storage batteries, 1100 amps min. at -18 deg C to 0 deg C ampere-hours minimum capacity. Match battery voltage to starting system. Include necessary cables and clamps.
- C. Battery Tray: Treated for electrolyte resistance, constructed to contain spillage.

- D. Battery Charger: Current limiting type designed to float at 2.17 volts per cell and equalize at 2.33 volts per cell. Include overload protection, full wave rectifier, DC voltmeter and ammeter, and 120 volts AC fused input. Provide wall-mounted enclosure to meet NEMA 250, Type 1 requirements.
- E. Line Circuit Breaker: Molded case circuit breaker on generator output with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, sized in accordance with NFPA 70; UL listed. Include battery-voltage operated shunt trip, connected to open circuit breaker on engine failure. Unit mount in enclosure to meet NEMA 250, Type 1 requirements.
- F. Engine-Generator Control Panel: NEMA 250, Type 1 generator mounted control panel enclosure with engine and generator controls and indicators. Include provision for padlock and the following equipment and features:
 - 1. Frequency Meter: 45-65 Hz. range, 3.5 inch dial.
 - 2. AC Output Voltmeter: 3.5 inch dial, 2 percent accuracy, with phase selector switch.
 - 3. AC Output Ammeter: 3.5 inch dial, 2 percent accuracy, with phase selector switch.
 - 4. Output voltage adjustment.
 - 5. Push-to-test indicator lamps, one each for low oil pressure, high water temperature, overspeed, and overcrank.
 - 6. Engine start/stop selector switch.
 - 7. Engine running time meter.
 - 8. Oil pressure gage.
 - 9. Water temperature gage.
 - 10. Auxiliary Relay: 3PDT, operates when engine runs, with contact terminals prewired to terminal strip.
 - 11. Additional visual indicators and alarms as required by NFPA 110.
 - 12. Remote Alarm Contacts: Pre-wire SPDT contacts to terminal strip for remote alarm functions required by NFPA 110.
- G. Remote Annunciator Panel: Surface mounted panel with brushed stainless steel. Provide audible and visible indicators and alarms required by NFPA 110.
- H. Emissions controls: Catalyst based, meeting State of Delaware Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Controls standards for stand-by generators.
- I. Sound Enclosure: Lift based steel construction with hinged doors, Acoustic insulation meeting UL94HF1 flammability classification and repels moisture absorption. Maximum sound level shall be @ 70.3 dB at 23 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of generator sets and auxiliary equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that rough-ins for field connections are in the proper locations.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive equipment.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install generator sets and associated accessories in accordance with NECA/EGSA 404.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.

- E. Unless otherwise indicated, mount generator set on properly sized 6 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00 Cast in Place Concrete. Provide suitable vibration isolators, where not factory installed.
- F. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29 Hanger & Supports
- G. Use manufacturer's recommended oil and coolant, suitable for the worst case ambient temperatures.
- H. Provide diesel fuel piping and venting in accordance with Section 23 11 13, where not factory installed.
- I. Provide engine exhaust piping, where not factory installed.
 - 1. Include piping expansion joints, piping insulation, thimble, condensation trap/drain, rain cap, hangers/supports, etc. as indicated or as required.
 - 2. Do not exceed manufacturer's maximum back pressure requirements.
- J. Install exhaust silencer, where not factory installed.
- K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding Electrical Systems
- L. Identify system wiring and components in accordance with Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to prepare and start systems and perform inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.
- C. Notify Owner and Architect at least two weeks prior to scheduled inspections and tests.
- D. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- E. Provide all equipment, tools, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing, including load bank and fuel.
- F. Preliminary inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:
 - 1. Inspect each system component for damage and defects.
 - 2. Verify tightness of mechanical and electrical connections are according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 3. Check for proper oil and coolant levels.
- G. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Perform acceptance test in accordance with NFPA 110.
- I. Inspection and testing to include, at a minimum:
 - 1. Verify compliance with starting and load acceptance requirements.
 - 2. Verify voltage and frequency; make required adjustments as necessary.
 - 3. Verify phase sequence.
 - 4. Verify control system operation, including safety shutdowns.
 - 5. Verify operation of auxiliary equipment and accessories (e.g. battery charger, heaters, etc.).
- J. Provide field emissions testing where necessary for certification.
- K. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

- L. Provide full load test utilizing portable test bank, if required, for four hours minimum. Simulate power failure including operation of transfer switch, automatic starting cycle, and automatic shutdown and return to normal.
- M. Test alarm and shutdown circuits by simulating conditions.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust generator output voltage and engine speed.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of system to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
 - 4. Location: At project site.
- E. After successful acceptance test and just prior to Substantial Completion, replace air, oil, and fuel filters and fill fuel storage tank.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed engine generator system from subsequent construction operations.

3.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Maintain an on-site log listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced.
- C. Provide a separate maintenance contract for specified maintenance service.
- D. Provide service and maintenance of engine generator for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 36 00
TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Transfer switches for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications and associated accessories:
 - 1. Automatic transfer switches.
 - 2. Remote annunciators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding & Bonding Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers & Supports for Electrical Work.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 05 73 - Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study: Additional criteria for the selection of equipment specified in this section.
- F. Section 26 28 18 - Enclosed Switches: Safety switches not listed for use as transfer switch equipment.
- G. Section 26 32 13 - Engine Generators: For interface with transfer switches.
 - 1. Includes code requirements applicable to work of this section.
 - 2. Includes related demonstration and training requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- C. NEMA ICS 10 Part 1 - Industrial Control and Systems Part 1: Electromechanical AC Transfer Switch Equipment.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems.
- G. UL 1008 - Transfer Switch Equipment.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate compatibility of transfer switches to be installed with work provided under other sections or by others.
 - a. Engine Generators: See Section 26 32 13 Engine Generators
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 4. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
 - 5. Closed Transition Transfer Switches:
 - a. Coordinate source interconnection requirements with Utility Company.
 - b. Where applicable, coordinate the work to provide engine generators with isochronous governors suitable for closed transition transfer.

- c. Coordinate the work to provide shunt trip breakers necessary for protection from source interconnection for longer than specified maximum interconnection time.
 - d. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.
- 6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section; require attendance of all affected installers.
- C. Where work of this section involves interruption of existing electrical service, arrange service interruption with Owner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product, including ratings, configurations, dimensions, finishes, weights, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. Where applicable, include characteristic trip curves for overcurrent protective devices upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
- D. Specimen Warranty: Submit sample of manufacturer's warranty.
- E. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- F. Evidence of qualifications for maintenance contractor (if different entity from installer).
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.
- H. Manufacturer's certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- I. Source quality control test reports.
- J. Manufacturer's detailed field testing procedures.
- K. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
 - 1. Include contact information for entity that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
- L. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- M. Maintenance contracts.
- N. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of system components, installed circuiting arrangements and routing, and final equipment settings.
- O. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 - 2. NFPA 110 (Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems); meet requirements for system Level specified in Section 26 32 13 Engine Generators.

- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
 - 1. Authorized service facilities located within 200 miles of project site.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience with power transfer systems of similar size, type, and complexity; manufacturer's authorized installer.
- E. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store transfer switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to avoid damage to transfer switch components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide minimum one year manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Transfer Switches - Basis of Design: ASCO 300 series, 3 phase, 4 poles.
- B. Transfer Switches - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. ASCO Power Technologies, a brand of Emerson Network Power: www.emersonnetworkpower.com.
 - 2. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- D. Products other than basis of design are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval of Engineer. By using products other than basis of design, Contractor accepts responsibility for costs associated with any necessary modifications to related work, including any design fees.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish transfer switches and accessories produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Provide complete power transfer system consisting of all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, supports, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the functional intent indicated.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Applications:

1. Utilize open transition transfer unless otherwise indicated or required.
- D. Construction Type: Only "contactor type" (open contact) transfer switches are acceptable. Do not use "breaker type" (enclosed contact) transfer switches.
- E. Automatic Transfer Switch:
 1. Basis of Design: ASCO 300 series.
 2. Transfer Switch Type: Automatic transfer switch.
 3. Transition Configuration: Open-transition (no neutral position).
 4. Voltage: As indicated on the drawings.
 5. Ampere Rating: As indicated on the drawings.
 6. Neutral Configuration: Solid neutral (unswitched), except as indicated.
 7. Load Served: As indicated on the drawings.
 8. Primary Source: Utility (fed from transformer).
 9. Alternate Source: Engine generator (fed from on site generator).
- F. Comply with NEMA ICS 10 Part 1, and list and label as complying with UL 1008 for the classification of the intended application (e.g. emergency, optional standby).
- G. Do not use double throw safety switches or other equipment not specifically designed for power transfer applications and listed as transfer switch equipment.
- H. Load Classification: Classified for total system load (any combination of motor, electric discharge lamp, resistive, and tungsten lamp loads with tungsten lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of the continuous current rating) unless otherwise indicated or required.
- I. Switching Methods:
 1. Open Transition:
 - a. Provide break-before-make transfer without a neutral position that is not connected to either source, and with interlocks to prevent simultaneous connection of the load to both sources.
 2. Obtain control power for transfer operation from line side of source to which the load is to be transferred.
- J. Service Conditions: Provide transfer switches suitable for continuous operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
 1. Altitude: 1000 feet.
- K. Enclosures:
 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: As indicated on the drawings.
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Construction: Free standing ,floor mounted ,code gauge formed steel construction.
 4. Features: Accessories or screen to prevent entry of bird/rodent.
- L. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 1. Withstand and Closing Rating: Provide transfer switches, when protected by the supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed withstand and closing rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- M. Automatic Transfer Switches:
 1. Description: Transfer switches with automatically initiated transfer between sources; electrically operated and mechanically held.
 2. Control Functions:
 - a. Automatic mode.
 - b. Test Mode: Simulates failure of primary/normal source.
 - c. Voltage and Frequency Sensing:

- 1) Undervoltage sensing for each phase of primary/normal source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
- 2) Undervoltage sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
- 3) Underfrequency sensing for alternate/emergency source; adjustable dropout/pickup settings.
- d. Outputs:
 - 1) Contacts for engine start/shutdown (except where direct generator communication interface is provided).
 - 2) Auxiliary contacts; one set(s) for each switch position.
- e. Adjustable Time Delays:
 - 1) Engine generator start time delay; delays engine start signal to override momentary primary/normal source failures.
 - 2) Transfer to alternate/emergency source time delay.
 - 3) Retransfer to primary/normal source time delay.
 - 4) Engine generator cooldown time delay; delays engine shutdown following retransfer to primary/normal source to permit generator to run unloaded for cooldown period.
- f. In-Phase Monitor (Open Transition Transfer Switches): Monitors phase angle difference between sources for initiating in-phase transfer.
- g. Engine Exerciser: Provides programmable scheduled exercising of engine generator selectable with or without transfer to load; provides memory retention during power outage.
3. Status Indications:
 - a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
 - b. Connected to primary/normal source.
 - c. Alternate/emergency source available.
4. Other Features:
 - a. Event log.
 - b. Communications Capability: Compatible with system indicated. Provide all accessories necessary for proper interface.
 - c. Remote monitoring capability via PC.
5. Automatic Sequence of Operations:
 - a. Upon failure of primary/normal source for a programmable time period (engine generator start time delay), initiate starting of engine generator where applicable.
 - b. When alternate/emergency source is available, transfer load to alternate/emergency source after programmable time delay.
 - c. When primary/normal source has been restored, retransfer to primary/normal source after a programmable time delay. Bypass time delay if alternate/emergency source fails and primary/normal source is available.
 - d. Where applicable, initiate shutdown of engine generator after programmable engine cooldown time delay.
- N. Remote Annunciators:
 1. Remote Annunciator Mounting: Wall-mounted; Provide flush-mounted annunciator for finished areas and surface-mounted annunciator for non-finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Transfer Switch Status Indications:
 - a. Connected to alternate/emergency source.
 - b. Connected to primary/normal source.
 - c. Alternate/emergency source available.
- O. Interface with Other Work:

1. Interface with engine generators as specified in Section 26 32 13.
2. Interface with elevators as specified in Section 14 20 10.
 - a. Utilize signal before transfer contacts to disconnect elevator(s) served prior to transfer.
3. Interface with building automation system.
4. Interface with Existing Work: electric service to the Sussex County Division of Forensic Science Building.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform production tests on transfer switches at factory to verify operation and performance characteristics prior to shipment. Include certified test report with submittals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of transfer switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that rough-ins for field connections are in the proper locations.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transfer switches.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- B. Install transfer switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install transfer switches plumb and level.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transfer switches on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Identify transfer switches and associated system wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to observe installation and assist in inspection and testing. Include manufacturer's detailed testing procedures and field reports with submittals.
- C. Prepare and start system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Automatic Transfer Switches:
 1. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
 2. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.22.3. The control wiring insulation-resistance tests listed as optional are not required.
- E. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 79 00 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of transfer switches to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of transfer switches.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of four hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized representative.
 - 4. Location: At project site.
- E. Coordinate with related generator demonstration and training as specified in Section 26 32 13 Engine Generators.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed transfer switches from subsequent construction operations.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner a proposal as an alternate to the base bid, a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of transfer switches for two years from date of Substantial Completion; Include a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- C. Conduct site visit at least once every three months to perform inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance. Submit report to Owner indicating maintenance performed along with evaluations and recommendations.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 - 1. Provide on-site response within 4 hours of notification.
 - 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- E. Maintain an on-site log listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 27 10 06

STRUCTURED CABLING FOR VOICE AND DATA OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This document specifies manufacturer's requirements for product design, performance, and quality assurance, and contractor responsibilities for execution of work to install a complete telecommunications structured cabling system for this project. Execution of work includes delivery and storage of materials, preparation, installation, field-testing, and project completion tasks. System certification and warranty submittal requirements for completed work and future moves, adds and changes (MAC's) are also specified in this document. Compliance to applicable codes, standards and regulations is required for all construction work performed.
- B. This section describes the cabling and connectivity required to support a Data Distribution Network for the facility. The work includes furnishing and installing a data distribution system complete and ready for use. The data system shall include outlets, wiring and patch bays for activation with owner provided equipment and voice systems as described in other sections. Locations shall be as shown on the plans.
- C. All necessary equipment and installation materials, whether or not specified, shall be furnished in order to provide complete and satisfactory operating systems.
- D. The Contractor shall procure, install, test, and integrate all proposed cable. This contract does not entail the procurement and installation of computers and software such as a network operating system, network interface cards, file servers, or other application-oriented components. Specifically, the contractor shall procure, install, terminate, and test all data cabling, racks, patch panels.
- E. Balanced UTP copper and optical fiber structured cabling includes the following core systems and distribution facilities:
 - 1. Horizontal cabling, pathways, enclosures, connectors, and workstation outlets
 - 2. Backbone cabling, pathways, connectors, racks, and cabinets
 - 3. Cable distribution facilities and cross-connect equipment:
 - 4. Telecommunications rooms (TR) (minimum of 1 on each floor)
 - 5. Telecommunications racks, cabinets, and enclosures
 - 6. Equipment room (ER)
 - 7. Entrance facility (EF)
 - 8. Horizontal cabling systems require the following core elements:
 - 9. Cable pathways and support structures on each floor.
 - 10. Cable runs from the horizontal cross-connect (HC) to each work area outlet.
 - 11. Work area outlets: connectors, faceplates, boxes and surface housings.
 - 12. Horizontal cross-connect panels and patch cords in the TR on each floor.
 - 13. Consolidation Point and MUTOA connections, enclosures and housings.
- F. Backbone cabling systems require the following core elements:
 - 1. Cable pathways extending from the Main Cross-connect (MC) panels in the ER to the TR on each floor.
 - 2. Cable pathways from the building EF to the MC in the ER.
 - 3. Backbone cable runs extending from the MC panels in the ER to the TR on each floor.
 - 4. MC panels, patch cords and equipment cords in the ER.
 - 5. Backbone cable runs extending from the building EF to the MC panels in the ER.
 - 6. Outside-plant (OSP) cable runs, connectors, pathways and support structures from the EF to the EF of other buildings in a campus network.
- G. Cable distribution facilities, including the TR, ER, and EF require the following core elements:

1. Racks, cabinets, frames, enclosures, hardware, and accessories.
2. Horizontal and vertical cable management equipment and hardware.
3. Power distribution equipment with surge protection.
4. Dedicated non-switched, electrical service wiring, conduit, outlets, and hardware.
5. Grounding and bonding infrastructure, components and hardware.

1.02 APPROVED CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The Approved Contractor shall be registered with the Hubbell Premise Wiring Mission Critical Certified Installer (MCCI) program. A copy of the MCCI certificate shall be submitted with the construction bid. Contractor personnel shall be trained and MCCI certified individually for UTP copper and fiber cable installation, termination and testing.
- B. The approved contractor shall be licensed for low voltage wiring (where applicable) and electrical service wiring installation with the state in which the construction is performed.
- C. The approved contractor shall have at least one Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) on staff.

1.03 APPROVED PRODUCT MANUFACTURERS

- A. The manufacturer of the products specified in this document, as required for construction of the cabling infrastructure per contract documents shall be: Hubbell Premise Wiring. The manufacturer of metallic raceway, or other suitable cabling pathways, including electrical outlets and devices shall be: Hubbell Wiring Systems. Product substitutions are permitted only under the conditions stated below.

1.04 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Product substitutions are permitted only if the Approved Product Manufacturer does not offer a specific item. Product substitutions from other manufacturers shall require the approval of the owner or owner's representative.

1.05 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The Approved Contractor shall furnish the required materials and labor to complete the Category 6 cabling infrastructure specified in the contract documents. Construction work shall comply with contract drawings, specifications, project completion schedules, and applicable codes and standards. Work shall include all detailed execution requirements, such as preparation, installation, system certification, and project closeout activities according to the contract. Basic execution and system certification activities are outlined in PART 3 of this document.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firm (material producer) with not less than 5 years of production experience, who's published literature, clearly indicates general compliance of products with requirements of this section.
 1. Other manufacturers shall be considered for use under the provisions of Division 1 requirements. The alternate system submission shall include all inter-panel wiring diagrams. Any prior approval of an alternate system does not automatically exempt the alternate supplier from meeting the intent of these specifications. The submittal for the alternate system shall include published literature which clearly indicates specific compliance of products with requirements of this specification.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in the installation of computer network wiring and associated products, of types required and who have been installing same for satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years. The following conditions apply:
 1. Must provide two references of network installation which exceeded 100 drops and were completed within the last 24 months.

2. Must be able to diagnose and correct problems with Novell Network LANs. Provide name and resume of a fulltime Microsoft Certified Network Engineer or BICSI certified RCDD employed by the equipment supplier and available for engineering service and review on the project.
3. Must provide evidence of having installed multiple Ethernet 1000BASET drops, terminations, connections, wiring closets, and connecting devices (concentrator hubs, etc.) within the last 24 months.
4. Must provide satisfactory evidence of a fully equipped service organization, capable of furnishing adequate inspection and service to the system, including standard replacement parts within 120 mile radius of the project site.
5. The hereby qualified installation firm must perform all terminations at device and headend locations.

1.07 DRAWINGS

- A. Approved or preliminary contract drawings furnished at the time of bid solicitation shall serve as the basis for product selection, creation of bills of material, and determination of labor content.
- B. Changes, additions, or deletions to contract drawings prior to awarding of the contract, shall require an amendment to the original bid.
- C. Prior to submitting the bid, in reviewing the contract drawings, the Approved Contractor shall:
- D. Request the attention of the Engineer, Owner, or Design Agency to clarify any materials, apparatus or work believed to be incorrect, inadequate, omitted, or in violation of applicable codes, standards or regulations.
- E. Note any contingencies related to unknown aspects of any drawings or specifications.
- F. Contract drawings, prior to execution of the project, shall be formally approved and released by the Engineer or Design Agency, and shall be approved by the Owner or Owner's Representative.
- G. Execution of work shall be according to approved drawings, in addition to applicable specifications and contractual obligations.

1.08 APPLICABLE STANDARDS, CODES, AND REGULATIONS

- A. Materials and work specified in this document shall comply with, and are not limited to the applicable standards, codes, regulations, and publications listed below, including current draft addenda and applicable new standards in process. This document is not a substitute for any code, standard or regulation.
- B. The Approved Contractor must be aware of local codes that may impact the bid submittal or execution of the project. The current revision of any applicable code, standard, or regulation shall take precedence at the point of project execution, unless otherwise recognized by local authorities. Applicable standards or codes that affect construction, which are listed as normative references within any governing document, are also the responsibility of the Approved Contractor for compliance.
- C. ANSI/TIA-1179, Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard APPROVED: JULY 28, 2010
- D. ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
- E. ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
- F. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling And Components Standard
- G. ANSI/TIA-568-C.3, Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
- H. TIA-569-B, Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

- I. ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A, Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure
- J. ANSI-J-STD-607-A, Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
- K. ANSI/TIA-758-A, Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
- L. ANSI/TIA/EIA-862, Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard for Commercial Buildings
- M. ANSI/TIA-942, Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers
- N. ANSI/TIA-1005, Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Industrial Premises
- O. TIA-TSB-155, Guidelines for the Assessment and Mitigation of Installed Category 6 Cabling to Support 10GBASE-T, 2006.
- P. National Fire Protection Association, Inc., NFPA 70: National Electric Code (NEC), 2005.
 - 1. NEC Article 250: Grounding
 - 2. NEC Article 386: Surface Metal Raceways
 - 3. NEC Article 388: Surface Non-Metallic Raceways
 - 4. NEC Article 800: Communications Circuits
 - 5. NEC Article 770: Optical Fiber Cables and Raceway
- Q. ANSI/ICEA S-83-596, Fiber Optic Premises Distribution Cable, 2001.
- R. ANSI/TIA/EIA-598, Color Coding of Optical Fiber Cables, 2001
- S. ANSI/ICEA S-87-640, Fiber Optic Outside Plant Distribution Cable, 1999.
- T. ANSI/TIA/EIA-492AAAC, Detail Specification for 850nm Laser-Optimized 50um Core Diameter/125 um Cladding Diameter Class 1A Graded Index Multimode Optical Fibers, 2003.
- U. ANSI/TIA/EIA-492CAAA, Detail Specification for Class Iva Dispersion-Unshifted Singlemode Optical fibers, 2002.
- V. ANSI/TIA/EIA-758: Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling Standard, 2004.
- W. ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7, Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Singlemode Fiber Plant: OFSTP-7, 2002.
- X. ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Plant: OFSTP-14A, 2003.
- Y. TIA/EIA-TSB-125, Guidelines for Maintaining Optical Fiber Polarity Through Reverse-Pair Positioning, 2001.
- Z. TIA/EIA-TSB-140, Additional Guidelines for Field Testing Length, Loss, and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems, 2004.
- AA. Underwriter's Laboratory, Inc. (UL)
 - 1. UL-5A: Standard for Non-Metallic Raceways and Fittings
 - 2. UL-5: Standard for Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 3. UL-5C: Standard for Surface Raceways and Fittings for Use with Data, Signal, and Control Circuits
 - 4. UL-50: Standard for Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 5. UL-94-V0: Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials
 - 6. UL-498: Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 7. UL-1479: Fire Tests of Through-penetration Firestops (in Accordance with ASTM E814).
 - 8. UL-1863: Standard for Safety of Communications Circuit Accessories
- AB. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
 - 1. ANSI/NEMA WD-6-2002: Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

- 2. NEMA 250-2003: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- AC. ISO/IEC 11801, Ed. 2:2002, Information Technology - Generic Cabling for Customer Premises, 2002.
- AD. ISO/IEC 18010, Information Technology - Pathways and Spaces for Customer Premises Cabling, 2005.
- AE. ISO/IEC 14763-1, Information Technology - Implementation and Operation of Customer Premises Cabling - Part 1: Administration, 2004.
- AF. CSA C22.1-06, Canadian Electric Code (CEC), 2006
- AG. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 68: Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network, 1998.
- AH. ANSI/EIA-310-D, Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment, 1992.
- AI. ANSI/TIA/EIA-604 (Series), FOCIS Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard, 2000-2003.
- AJ. U.S. Public Law 336. 101st Congress, ADA: Americans with Disabilities Act of 1992.
- AK. IEEE 802.3af, Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Power Over Media Dependent Interface (MDI), 2003.
- AL. IEEE 802.3at (current draft), Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Enhanced Power Over Media Dependent Interface (MDI).
- AM. IEEE 802.3an, Specification for 10 Gbit/s (10 Gigabit Ethernet) Operation over Augmented Category 6 Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling, 2006.
- AN. IEEE 802.3ae, Specification for 10 Gbit/s Ethernet Operation over Optical Fiber.
- AO. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, 11th Ed., Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI), 2006.
- AP. Information Transport Systems Installation Manual, 4th Ed., Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI), 2004.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature and installation instructions with system wiring diagrams. Provide a complete listing of all major components required for a complete and fully operational system.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include data in the maintenance Manual specified in Non-Technical Specifications and Division 17 Section "Basic Requirements for Technology".
- C. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's printed instructions for maintenance of installed work, including methods and frequency recommended for maintaining optimum performance under use conditions. Submit three complete sets of operating instructions including wiring and circuit diagrams.
- D. Inventory: Supply with the manuals an inventory of the equipment provided.

1.10 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 33 71 19 Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT ROOMS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOMS PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

- A. CATEGORY 6 PATCH PANELS
 - 1. Each rack shall contain multi-media wiring and RJ-45 patch panels able to support assigned outlets each consisting of 4 pairs of UTP. The patch panels for user UTP terminations shall be 48 ports with 110 connections on the rear. Patch panels shall have rear wire management for field cable stress relief. 3.5" high horizontal patch cord

management brackets shall support and organize horizontal and vertical cord distribution and shall be installed between each patch panel. The patch panels shall provide a maximum density of 48 terminations each with dimensions that are 3.5 inches high by 19 inches wide. Provide patch panels in quantity adequate to terminate all field wiring shown on the plans plus 20% spare. No rack shall be more than 50% full.

2. Category 6 Patch Panel Requirements
 - a. Category 6 patch panels shall be standard 8-position, RJ-45 style, un-keyed, in 48-port configurations.
 - b. Panel frames shall be 14-gage steel with rolled edges top and bottom for proper stiffness.
 - c. Panel design shall incorporate plastic push-fasteners to permit hands-free positioning onto standard EIA-310-D 19" mounting rails.
 - d. Panels shall accommodate a minimum of 24 ports for each rack mount unit (1 RMU = 1.75 in.).
 - e. Panels shall be designed for 4-pair, 100 ohm balanced unshielded twisted pair (UTP) cable.
 - f. Panels shall terminate 26-22 AWG solid conductors, with maximum insulation diameter of 0.050 in.
 - g. Panels shall have attached wiring instruction labels to permit either T568A or T568B wiring configurations.
 - h. Panels shall have individual port identification numbers on the front and rear of the panel.
 - i. Panel adapter modules shall be 110-style termination with tin lead solder plated IDC contacts.
 - j. Printed circuit boards shall be fully enclosed front and rear for physical protection.
 - k. Panel contacts shall withstand a minimum of 2000 mating cycles with an FCC 8-position RJ-45 plug, without degradation of electrical or mechanical performance.
 - l. Panel contacts shall be constructed of Beryllium copper for maximum spring force and durability.
 - m. Contact plating shall be a minimum of 50 micro-inches of hard gold in the contact area over 50 micro-inch of nickel.
 - n. Panel termination method shall follow the industry standard 110 IDC punch-down, using a standard 110 impact termination tool.
 - o. Panels shall be compatible with a 4-pair multi-punch impact termination tool designed specifically for the purpose. Bending or other damage to the panel using a multi-pair punch tool shall not occur.
 - p. IDC contact termination towers shall have tapered pair-splitting features to aid wire insertion and minimize pair un-twist.
 - q. IDC contacts shall be Phosphor Bronze with 100 micro-inch tin lead 60/40 plating over nickel.
 - r. Panels shall not require special cords, specialty tools or special installation requirements.
 - s. Panel ports shall accept optional hinged dust covers and port identification icon buttons.
 - t. Space above the adapter ports shall be available for additional labeling per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A.
 - u. Category 6 panels shall be backward compatible with existing Category 3, 5, and 5e cabling systems for fit, form, and function.
 - v. Panels shall accept a clip-on rear cable management support bar to provide cable strain relief.
3. Category 6 Patch Panel Performance Requirements

- a. All transmission performance parameters shall be independently verified by a UL or ETL third party testing organization.
 - b. Category 6 panels shall meet or exceed Category 6 transmission requirements for connecting hardware, as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.1, Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-Pair 100 ohm Category 6 Cabling.
 - c. The manufacturer shall provide Category 6 component compliance certificates from third party testing organizations upon request.
 - d. Panels shall be UL LISTED 1863 and CSA certified.
 - e. Panels shall exceed IEEE 802.3 DTE Power specification to 4 times the rated current limits with no degradation of performance or materials.
 - f. Panel contacts shall withstand a minimum of 2000 mating cycles with an FCC 8-position RJ-45 plug, without degradation of electrical or mechanical performance.
 - g. Panels shall be third party verified, error free Gigabit Ethernet performance to IEEE 802.3 standard.
 - h. Category 6 panels shall meet the current draft 10 Gb/s performance requirements of IEEE 802.3an and TSB-155, for a maximum 55-meter channel length. Conditions of requirement No. 10 above apply.
4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
- a. Hubbell Premise Wiring or approved equal.
 - b. Systemax Corp.(GigaSpeed System)
 - c. The Hubbell products listed in the table below comply with all requirements specified in this document

HUBBELL CATALOG NUMBER	Description
HP648	NEXTSPEED® Category 6 Patch Panel, 48-Ports
Comes with	Rear Cable Management Bars

5. Category 6 Patch Panel Installation Requirements
- a. Horizontal and backbone cabling of the proper category shall be fully deployed into the TR, TE, or ER according to applicable codes and standards.
 - b. Cable slack, service loops, bend radii, and pathway fill ratio shall comply with applicable codes and standards.
 - c. Racks, cabinets, enclosures, and metallic cable pathways shall be bonded to an approved ground according to ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
 - d. Cable ends for termination shall be clean and free from crush marks, cuts, or kinks left from pulling operations.
 - e. Properly mount patch panels into the designated rack, cabinet, or bracket locations with the #12-24 screws provided.
 - f. Terminate cables into the patch panel according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - g. To maximize transmission performance, maintain wiring pair twists as close as possible to the point of termination.
 - h. The length of wiring pair un-twist in each termination shall be less than 0.5 inches (13 mm).
 - i. Horizontal or backbone cables extending from the panel terminations shall maintain a minimum bend radius of at least 4 times the cable diameter.
 - j. Cable terminations shall have no tensile or bending strain on panel IDC contacts in each installed location.
 - k. Panels shall be properly labeled on front and back with the cable number and port connections for each port.

B. FIBER ENCLOSURES, ADAPTER PLATES, CONNECTORS

1. Fiber optic cable shall be terminated with LC connectors mounted in Hubbell FCR series fiber optic enclosures with at least 50% spare capacity. Provide factory-made, dual fiber cables in 36-inch lengths for every fiber cable installed.
2. Provide wire management necessary for a neat, complete, and first class installation. At a minimum include one two space horizontal wire management panel above and below each fiber and copper patch panel. Provide rear horizontal wire management bars behind each patch panel for strain relief.
3. Fiber Adapter Enclosure Requirements
 - a. Enclosure design shall be a modular, rack-mounted, powder coated formed cold rolled steel enclosure with a removable front cover, rear panel, top panel, and slide-out inner tray.
 - b. Each basic unit delivered shall consist of: (1) enclosure assembly, (2) mounting brackets, (6) cable ties, (5) snap-in cable clips (4) #12-24 mounting screws, (1) adhesive grid label, (4) adhesive cable clips, (2) Velcro cable ties, (3) label holders, and (1) splice tray stud, wing nut, and spacer.
 - c. Material shall be as follows:
 - d. Enclosure, panels and tray: 16 gage cold rolled steel (CRS)
 - e. Mounting brackets: 14 gage CRS
 - f. Front cover: Acrylic (Plexiglas) with smoke tint
 - g. Basic dimensions of the enclosures shall be approximately 17" wide by 12" deep.
 - h. Enclosures shall be available in heights of 3.5" (2 RMU), 5.25" (3 RMU), and 7" (4 RMU) versions.
 - i. Finish shall be black durable powder coat on all surfaces.
 - j. Front door shall be smoke-tinted Lexan plastic, hinged at the bottom, with a cap-plugged hole to accept an optional lock. Front door shall also be removable in the fully open position by sliding left off the mounting pins.
 - k. Front door shall be secured in the closed position with lever-action quick-release latches.
 - l. Top cover shall be removable in the forward direction, without fasteners, to provide access to the connector field. Top panel shall also have knockouts for backbone cable entry.
 - m. Rear panel shall be removable without fasteners.
 - n. Enclosure shall be equipped with panel-mounting brackets assembled for 19" rack mounting, compliant to ANSI/EIA-310-D.
 - o. Panel mounting brackets shall be configurable to either 19" or 23" racks.
 - p. Enclosure chassis shall have two mounting bracket locations for either flush mount or center mount on the rack.
 - q. Rear of enclosure shall have two knockouts, top and bottom, for backbone cable entry and internal routing.
 - r. Front of enclosure chassis shall have side cutouts for patch cord entry into, and exit from the enclosure.
 - s. Inner tray shall slide out in the forward direction by releasing the lever-action quick-release latches. Tabs in the chassis shall engage with slots in the inner tray in the outward position to prevent tray from falling out.
 - t. Inner tray shall have rear-located knockouts to match rear chassis knockouts.
 - u. Inner tray panel mounting posts shall accept modular adapter panels, in high- or low-density versions. Adapter panels shall be available in ST multimode/singlemode.
 - v. Splice tray mounting boss shall also accept a stud for mounting blown fiber adapter brackets.

- w. Inner tray shall have clips for cable ties, and holes to accept snap-in cable clips, front and rear, for complete cable management of patch cords and distribution cable strands.
- x. Inner tray shall have rear cable tie-down features to accept various diameter backbone cables entering the enclosure.
- 4. Fiber Adapter Panels Requirements
 - a. Fiber adapter panels shall be a modular, quick-fastening steel plate, powder coated to match the enclosure finish.
 - b. Fiber adapter panels shall have pre-installed LC fiber adapters, available in low- or high-density multi-mode or single-mode applications.
 - c. Each individually bagged unit delivered shall consist of: (1) fully assembled adapter panel, with push-pull fasteners pre-installed.
 - d. Adapter panels shall be constructed of 16 gage cold rolled steel.
 - e. Finish shall be black durable powder coat on all surfaces.
 - f. Basic dimensions of the FSP panels shall be 5.10" length by 1.10" wide.
 - g. Panels shall have two pre-installed, push-pull type quick-release fasteners for quick snap-in installation. Push-pull fasteners shall have an industry standard center distance of 4.65".
 - h. Panels shall be suitable for mounting either vertically or horizontally.
 - i. Panels shall be available in with LC adapters with precision ceramic alignment sleeves.
 - j. All fiber adapters installed in FSP panels shall have dust caps installed.
 - k. Panels shall be available in low-density and high-density adapter patterns.
- 5. Fiber Connector Requirements
 - a. Connector basic design shall be a factory pre-polished LC optical fiber connector with a zirconium ceramic ferrule. Integral with the connector body is a wedge-activated fiber clamping mechanism to secure the inserted fiber into a mechanical splice with the factory installed cleaved fiber stub. Index-matching gel is supplied factory-injected into the cleaved fiber stub splice to optimize transmission performance. Connector attachment is achieved without tools, by inserting a field-cleaved optical fiber and then extracting the disposable clamp wedges from the connector body.
 - b. Each basic connector unit delivered shall consist of: (1) connector body with disposable clamp wedge, (1) strain relief boot, and (1) plastic dust cap.
 - c. LC multimode factory pre-polished connectors shall be 50 micron laser optimized pre-installed fiber.
 - d. Connector termination method shall utilize an industry standard multi-layer strip tool and bare fiber cleave tool as the only field tools required.
 - e. LC connectors shall have features to enable field verification using a Visual Fault Locator (VFL) during termination.
 - f. Connector materials shall be designed with thermal stability to comply with environmental requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.3 and Telcordia GR-1081-CORE.
 - g. Multimode and singlemode pre-polished fiber connector materials shall be as follows:
 - 1) Ferrule: zirconium ceramic
 - 2) LC inner body: thermally stable injection molded thermoplastic
 - 3) Dust Cap: nylon or PVC
 - 4) Strain relief boot: UL94-V0 molded PVC
 - 5) Pre-polished LC connectors shall require no field polishing.
 - 6) Pre-polished MM LC connector body shall be industry standard aqua for 50 micron multimode, laser optimized.
 - 7) colors for specific applications, as designated below:
 - 8) Pre-polished MM LC connectors shall require no adhesives for termination.

- 9) LC connector internal fiber clamping mechanism shall firmly secure both the inserted glass fiber and the 900 micron buffer layer of the inserted fiber for maximum strain relief.
 - 10) All standard mating and interface dimensions for LC connectors shall comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-604-10 (FOCIS 10).
 - 11) Ferrule outside diameter for LC multimode connectors shall be 1.2467mm to 1.2497mm.
 - 12) Ferrule outside diameter for LC singlemode connectors shall be 1.2483mm to 1.2497mm.
 - 13) LC ferrule tip shall have a PC spherical radius of approximately 7.0 mm radius for multimode and singlemode versions.
 - 14) Delivered connectors shall be individually bagged with the dust cap installed to protect from contamination.
 - 15) Delivered connectors shall have the disposable clamp activation wedge element pre-installed onto the connector body.
 - 16) Connector design and termination technique shall be independent of cable type or manufacturer, and shall be compatible for either 900 micron buffer or 250 micron buffer distribution cables.
 - 17) LC connector strain relief boot shall be a Telcordia style slotted design for maximum flexural strain relief.
 - 18) Strain relief boot shall be black for multimode, and yellow for singlemode.
 - 19) LC connectors shall be available individually bagged in packs of 12.
 - 20) Pre-polished LC fiber connectors, when properly installed onto qualified cable, shall meet the 10 Gb/s Ethernet performance requirements of IEEE802.3.
 - 21) Pre-polished LC fiber connectors, properly installed onto qualified cable, shall exceed the mechanical and environmental performance requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.3, Annex 'A'.
 - 22) Pre-polished LC fiber connectors, properly installed onto qualified cable, shall exceed the mechanical and environmental performance requirements of Telcordia GR-1081-CORE.
 - 23) Qualification test data shall be available from the manufacturer upon request.
6. Fiber Connectivity, Acceptable Manufacturers:
- a. Hubbell Premise Wiring or approved equal.
 - b. Systemax Corp.
 - c. The Hubbell products listed in the table below comply with all requirements specified in this document

HUBBELL CATALOG NUMBER	Description
FCR1U3SP	Fiber Enclosure - 1U Rack Mount Fiber Enclosure, Accepts 3 Adapter Panels
FCR2U6SP	Fiber Enclosure - 2U Rack Mount Fiber Enclosure, Accepts 6 Adapter Panels
FCR2U9SP	Fiber Enclosure - 2U Rack Mount Fiber Enclosure, Accepts 9 Adapter Panels
FCR3U12SP	Fiber Enclosure - 3U Rack Mount Fiber Enclosure, Accepts 12 Adapter Panels
FCR4U15SP	Fiber Enclosure - 4U Rack Mount Fiber Enclosure, Accepts 15 Adapter Panels
FCW4SP	Fiber Enclosure- Wall Mount, accepts 4 adapter panels
Adapter Panels	

FSPLCDM6AQ	Fiber Adapter Panel - 6 LC Duplex, Aqua for MM – Phosphor Bronze Sleeves
FSPLCDS6B	Fiber Adapter Panel - 6 LC Duplex, Blue for SM – Zirconia Ceramic Sleeves
Connectors	
FCLC900K50GM12	Fiber Connector - LC, MM, 50/125um, OM3 – Aqua, Box of 12
FCLC900K50GM12	Fiber Connector - LC, SM, 9/125 UPC – Blue Box of 12

7. Fiber Installation Requirements

- a. For FCR-series enclosures, remove top and rear covers, and front door.
- b. Punch out the desired knockouts for cable entry.
- c. Using proper method, pull cables into cabinet through the desired knockout entry location.
- d. Strip the outer sheath and sub sheaths of the fiber cable to provide at least (2) meters service loop of the individual buffered fiber strands.
- e. Anchor the outer cable sheath into the rear channel of the inner tray using the cable ties provided. Note: in FCR-series enclosures, leave enough slack in the main cable to allow free motion of the inner tray fully outward. Remove cable entry knockouts as required.
- f. Installed copper and fiber cabling shall be properly strain relieved. Cable service coil, bend radius, and pathway fill ratio shall comply with applicable codes and standards.
- g. Use the plastic adhesive-backed clips provided to form the fiber strands into a large service coil on the surface of the inner tray. For FCR-series enclosures, be sure the inner tray has full mobility in and out, with no cable kinks or snags.
- h. Close inner tray and front cover, and lock the quick-release fasteners.
- i. Install SC fiber adapter panels by firmly using push fasteners to lock in place.
- j. Leave dust caps installed in the fiber adapter plates until connector termination is performed.
- k. Follow manufacturer's termination instructions for pre-polished connectors as specified
- l. Uncoil the 900-micron buffered strands of cable from the service loop and set-up for termination.
- m. Un-package the connector, and leave dust cap installed. Firmly press downward on the connector wedge tab to fully seat clamp wedges.
- n. Slide the strain relief boot onto the fiber strand before stripping.
- o. Using a fiber strip tool, strip buffered fiber completely to approx. 1.0" of exposed glass fiber.
- p. CAUTION: Do not nick or scrape the glass fiber with the strip tool.
- q. Wipe the glass fiber firmly with an alcohol wipe. Always use 99.9% pure reagent grade alcohol for fiber cleaning.
- r. Mark the 900 micron buffer layer from the strip-off point per instructions.
- s. Insert the fiber into the cleave tool and cleave the fiber to the specified length from the end of the 900 micron buffer layer. Always keep the cleave tool clean.
- t. CAUTION: Always dispose of glass fiber waste in an approved container.
- u. Gently insert the cleaved fiber into the connector body. Rotate connector slightly during insertion to fully seat the fiber into the internal splice.
- v. Hold the seated fiber in place using slight force to form a bow in the fiber.
- w. CAUTION: Do not allow the installed fiber to slip backward.

- x. While holding the fiber seated, squeeze the wedge holder device to activate the clamp, and then slip the wedge holder off the connector body. Dispose the wedge holder.
 - y. Remove the connector dust cap and inspect the ferrule tip. A 400X microscope is recommended. View of the polished fiber should be a smooth round circle with no scratches, pits, cracks or chips. Use a lint-free wipe to clean off any contamination.
 - z. CAUTION: Do not view ends of live fibers, with or without a microscope.
 - aa. Plug the connector into the proper adapter panel and proceed with the next connector. Leave dust cap installed if the connector is not mated.
- C. 12 PAIR 66 BLOCK (VOICE)
- 1. 110 Termination Block Requirements
 - a. 12 pair 66 wiring blocks shall be available for the 6-pair Category 3 cable required between buildings.
 - b. Wiring blocks shall be available as kits that include wiring blocks, label strips, and the appropriate quantity of connecting blocks for termination to full capacity.
 - c. Connecting blocks shall accommodate a 110 punch-down tool designed specifically for the purpose of 66 block termination.
 - d. Wiring blocks and connecting blocks shall be constructed of UL94-V0 rated high-impact flame-retardant polycarbonate blend thermoplastic.
 - e. Wiring blocks shall accept 26-22 AWG solid or stranded conductors
 - f. Wiring blocks shall accept conductor insulation diameters of .050 in to .070 in maximum.
 - g. Wiring blocks and connecting blocks shall have a temperature rating of 14 °F to 140°F with up to 95% non-condensing humidity.
 - h. Wiring blocks shall have through-openings to permit rear cable entry and direct routing to each point of termination.
 - i. Connecting blocks shall connect to the wiring block with a locking force of 35 Lb minimum.
 - j. Connecting blocks shall withstand a minimum of 200 re-terminations without degradation to electrical or mechanical performance.
 - 2. 12 pair 66 Block Performance Requirements
 - a. A UL or ETL third party testing organization shall independently verify all Category 3 transmission performance parameters.
 - b. 12 pair 66 termination blocks shall meet or exceed Category 3 transmission requirements for connecting hardware, as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2.
 - c. The manufacturer shall provide Category 3 component compliance certificates from third party testing organization upon request.
 - d. 5e-110 termination blocks shall be UL LISTED 1863.
 - 3. 12 pair 66 Block, Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hubbell Premise Wiring or approved equal.
 - b. Siemon
 - 4. 12 pair 66 Block Installation Requirements
 - a. Follow manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Mount 12 pair 66 blocks in the desired location.
 - c. Terminate UTP cables to the 66 block according to manufacturer's instructions, using the connecting blocks and proper termination tool.
 - d. To maximize transmission performance, maintain wiring pair twists as close as possible to the point of termination.
 - e. The length of wiring pair un-twist in each termination shall be less than 0.5 inches (13 mm).

- f. Cables extending from the block terminations shall maintain a minimum bend radius of at least 4 times the cable diameter.
- g. Cable terminations shall have no tensile or bending strain on IDC contacts after termination. Note: Use the appropriate cable management hardware to relieve cable strain and control bend radius fiber optic cable

2.02 HFCD1-SERIES OPTICAL FIBER INDOOR/OUTDOOR TIGHT BUFFER CABLE, ARMORED

A. DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1. HFCD1-Series Optical Fiber Indoor/outdoor tight buffer Cable shall be constructed with fiber counts of 12MM/12SM optical fibers, each coated with a 900 micron color-coded PVC tight buffer, surrounded by an aramid yarn strength member, and a single outer jacket with plenum flame rating.
2. HFCD1-Series fiber cables shall have a metallic armored construction, available in OFNP (Plenum FT-6) flame ratings.
3. Cable markings shall repeat every meter, with the following information:
 - a. Sequential length indicator marking (feet)
 - b. Lot number, traceable back to the fiber draw lot
 - c. Date of Manufacture
 - d. Fiber type: (OM3, OM4 or Singlemode)
 - e. Cable rating (OFNP), and UL listing
4. Cable jacket colors shall conform to the following industry standard conventions:
 - a. Aqua: Laser optimized 50 micron OM3 and OM4 multimode.
 - b. Yellow: Singlemode
5. Buffer position color codes shall conform to standard ICEA and TIA-598 conventions as follows: 1-Blue, 2-Orange, 3-Green, 4-Brown, 5-Slate, 6-White, 7-Red, 9-Yellow, 10-Violet, 12-Aqua.
6. Optical fiber in any cable construction shall be enhanced performance, bend-insensitive type.
7. Multimode cables shall perform at minimum to the attenuation, bandwidth, and distance application parameters in the table below.

Multimode Fiber Gigabit and 10 Gigabit Ethernet Application Chart					
Fiber Type	Wavelength (nm)	Max Attenuation (dB/km)	Bandwidth (MHz•Km)	1 GbE Distance (m) @ 850/1300nm	10 GbE Distance (m) @ 850nm
50 μ m OM4	850 / 1300	3.5 / 1.5	3500 / 500	1100 / 550	550

8. Singlemode cables shall perform at minimum to the attenuation, bandwidth, and distance parameters in the table below.

Singlemode Fiber Gigabit and 10 Gigabit Ethernet Application Chart					
Application	Wavelength (nm)	Max Attenuation (dB/km)	Bandwidth (MHz•Km)	1 GbE Distance (m)	10 GbE Distance (m)
1000BASE-LX	1310	0.35	> 1000	5000	n/a
10GBASE-L	1310	0.35	> 1000	n/a	10,000
10GBASE-E	1550	0.25	> 1000	n/a	40,000
10GBASE-LX4	1310	0.35	> 1000	n/a	10,000

9. HFCD1-series optical fiber cables as supplied, shall meet or exceed the applicable IEC 60793-1 qualification test requirements for optical, geometry, mechanical, and environmental parameters as specified, and tested in accordance with TIA/EIA-455.
- B. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 1. For installed fiber cables, all fiber strands shall pass insertion loss and return loss in accordance with test methods ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7 for singlemode and ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14 for multimode cables.
 2. Installed fiber cables shall exceed all currently ratified bandwidth-distance- application performance parameters for IEEE 802.3ae (10 GbE) and for IEEE 802.3ba (40/100 GbE) operation. See tables above.
 3. Riser cables shall be rated UL 1666/CSA FT-4.
 4. Plenum cables shall be rated UL NFPA-262/UL910/CSA FT-6
- C. PRODUCTS SPECIFIED - HUBBELL PREMISE WIRING PART NUMBERS
 1. Hubbell Fiber Cable HFCD1-Series optical fiber indoor/outdoor armored tight buffer distribution cables identified below comply with all requirements specified in this document.
 2. Hubbell Catalog Number: HFCD1901RM4012SPBK
 - a. 12 Fiber MM OM4
 - b. 12 Fiber SM OS2
 - c. Armored indoor outdoor plenum rated.

2.03 COPPER CABLING

- A. Category 6 OSP 100 OHM balanced UTP Cable - 500Mhz
 1. Category 6 100 OHM balanced 500Mhz UTP, Cable Requirements
 - a. Cable construction shall be four twisted pairs of 23 AWG insulated solid conductors, with a ripcord, surrounded by a tight outer jacket.
 - b. Cable shall be manufactured with a "square" shaped pair-divider along the center to maintain separation of individual pairs.
 - c. Conductor diameters shall be $0.0224" \pm .0003"$ solid copper.
 - d. Conductor insulation diameter shall be $0.039" \pm .0005"$ fluoro copolymer.
 - e. Twist lay of each pair shall vary in a manner to optimize noise immunity and minimize crosstalk.
 - f. Outer jacket diameter shall be $0.235" \pm .008"$ low smoke PVC, with a nominal wall thickness of $0.015"$.
 - g. Ripcord shall be directly underneath the outer jacket.
 - h. Cable shall be marked: "HUBBELL PREMISE WIRING NEXTSPEED CATEGORY 6 500 MHz - PLENUM -- 4 PR 23 AWG c(UL)US CMP - (UL) VERIFIED TO TIA/EIA-568-C.2 -- Z/YY (XXXX) - NNNN".
 - 1) Frequency of marking shall be every 2.0 ft.
 - 2) 'Z' represents the month of manufacture.
 - 3) 'YY' indicates the year of manufacture.
 - 4) 'XXXX' indicates the job number.
 - 5) 'NNNN' indicates the sequential footage markers.
 - 6) UL, ETL, or CSA agency certification or verification markings shall be marked on the cable jacket according to the certifying agency's requirements.
 - 7) Color coding of the pairs shall be as follows:
 - (a) Pair 1: White/Blue; Blue
 - (b) Pair 2: White/Orange; Orange
 - (c) Pair 3: White/Green; Green
 - (d) Pair 4: White/Brown; Brown
 - 8) Cable shall be supplied in 1000 ft spools or 1000 ft Reelex boxes.
 2. Category 6 100 OHM balanced 500Mhz UTP, Performance Requirements

- a. Surge protection is required on both ends of OSP CATEGORY 6 as specified. Provide ITW Linx PN# RM-12MPVD with RM12-CAT6-75/POE in IDF for Building 162. Provide ITW Linx PN# CAT6-75-RJ45POE 110/RJ45 in buildings 1-19 and 22-25 connected to the ground on ITW Linx PN# M4KSU Line side down.
- b. Surge protection is required on both ends of OSP CATEGORY 6 as specified in all other buildings as well.
- c. All transmission performance parameters shall be independently verified by a UL or ETL third party testing organization.
- d. Cable shall exceed Category 6 transmission requirements specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2, and shall be tested through 500 MHz.
- e. Cable shall exceed the requirements of TIA/TSB-155: 10 Gb/s Ethernet Operation over 55 Meters Channel Length.
- f. Worst-case cable performance shall be +8.0 dB headroom over current TIA/EIA and ISO standards limits for NEXT and PSNEXT loss, and ELFEXT and PSELFEXT loss.
- g. Insertion loss shall be 3.0% lower than standard Hubbell Category 6 plenum and riser cables described in Section 27 15 13.
- h. Worst case electrical performance characteristics shall be as follows:
 - 1) Characteristic Impedance: 100 + 15 ? (1.0-100 MHz) 100 + 20 ? (101-250 MHz)
 - 2) Maximum Conductor Resistance: 9.38 ? /100 Meters @ 20°C
 - 3) Maximum Resistance Unbalance: 3%
 - 4) Maximum Mutual Capacitance: 5.6 nF/100 Meters @ 1 kHz
 - 5) Maximum Capacitance Unbalance: 330 pF/100 Meters
 - 6) Maximum Delay Skew: 25 ns/100 Meters
 - 7) The manufacturer shall provide Category 6 component compliance certificates from third party testing organization upon request.
 - 8) Cable shall be UL and c (UL) listed.
 - 9) Cable shall exceed IEEE 802.3 DTE Power specification to 4 times the rated current limits with no degradation of performance or materials.
 - 10) Cable shall be third party verified, error free Gigabit Ethernet performance to IEEE 802.3 standard.
 - 11) Cable shall meet or exceed the 4-connector channel performance requirements of Category 6, per the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2 standard.
 - 12) The 4-connector channel test configuration shall utilize Category 6 jacks and patch panels, with Category 6 patch cords, from the same manufacturer, with qualified Category 6 cable.
 - 13) The 4-connector channel performance margins in the table below shall be guaranteed, provided the configuration satisfies requirement No. 12 above.

ELECTRICAL PARAMETER (1 - 250MHZ)	GUARANTEED MARGINS TO CATEGORY 6 / CLASS E CHANNEL SPECIFICATIONS
INSERTION LOSS	3 %
NEXT	4 DB
PSNEXT	5 DB
ELFEXT	4 DB
PSELFEXT	5 DB
RETURN LOSS	2 DB

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Premise Wiring
2. Systemax (GigaSpeed)
3. The Hubbell products listed in the table below comply with all requirements specified in this document

HUBBELL CATALOG NUMBER	Description
C6SOPBK	NextSpeed C6 Cable, 550 MHZ Plenum, BLACK OSP

B. Category 6 100 OHM balanced 550Mhz UTP, Installation Requirements

1. Preparation
 - a. Horizontal pathways (conduit, cable tray, raceway, etc.) shall be fully deployed from the TR or TE to each wall plate location according to applicable codes and standards.
 - b. Metallic horizontal cable pathways shall be bonded to an approved ground according to ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
 - c. Installation
 - 1) Using approved methods, pull cable into conduits, or place into raceway or cable tray as specified. Do not exceed 25 Lb pull force per cable. Use appropriate lubricants as required to reduce pulling friction.
 - 2) All exposed wiring shall be installed in surface raceway.
 - 3) All wiring above ceilings or below access floors shall be installed in cable tray or open-top cable hangers.
 - 4) Cable slack and service loops shall be stored properly above the ceiling or under the access floor. A "figure-eight" service loop is recommended for Category 6 cabling to reduce EMI coupling.
 - 5) Pathway fill ratio in conduit, tray, raceway, etc. shall not exceed 40% of pathway cross-sectional area.
 - 6) Installed cable bend radius shall be greater than 4X cable diameter. Avoid kinking or twisting the cable during installation.
 - 7) Do not over-tighten cable ties, and do not use staples or clamps to anchor cables. Velcro straps are recommended.
 - 8) Recommended spacing of cable supports above the ceiling shall be 48".
 - 9) Maintain the following clearances from EMI sources:
 - (a) Power cable in parallel: 12 in.
 - (b) Power cable intersections: 6 in.
 - (c) Florescent lights: 12 in.
 - (d) Transformers and electrical service enclosures: 36 in.
 - 10) Communications cabling that must cross power cables or conduit shall cross at a 90-degree angle, and shall not make physical contact.
 - 11) Length of each horizontal cable run from the TR to the wall outlet shall not exceed 90 meters.
 - 12) Leave sufficient slack for 90 degree sweeps at all vertical drops.
 - 13) Do not install cable in wet areas, or in proximity to hot water pipes or boilers.
 - 14) Cable ends for termination shall be clean and free from crush marks, cuts, or kinks left from pulling operations.
 - 15) Installed cable jackets shall have no abrasions with exposed conductor insulation or bare copper 'shiners'. The installer is responsible to replace damaged cables.
 - 16) Horizontal cables extending from mounted jacks or panels shall maintain a minimum bend radius of at least 4 times the cable diameter.

17) Firestop all cable penetrations through fire-rated barriers per local codes.

C. RG-11 OSP Coax Cable

1. RG-11 Coax is required for RF CATV distribution throughout the campus
 - a. Follow installation techniques for the Category 6 cables
 - b. Terminations will be made with N-Style connectors
 - c. surge protection is required on both ends of the coax cable
 - d. RG-11 cable specifications:
 - 1) RG 11 Type, 60% Braid Buried Satellite Coaxial Cable, black jacket
 - 2) Construction Type: Non-armored
 - 3) Center Conductor Material: Copper-clad steel wire
 - 4) Corrosion Protection : Water blocking gel
 - 5) Dielectric Material: Foam PE
 - 6) Shield (Braid) Coverage 60 %; Gauge: 34 AWG; Material: Aluminum;
 - 7) Shield (Tape) Material: Aluminum/Poly, bonded
 - 8) Jacket Material: PE
 - 9) Diameter Over Center Conductor: 1.6281 mm per 1 strand; 0.0641 in per 1 strand
 - 10) Diameter Over Dielectric 7.1120 mm | 0.2800 in
 - 11) Electrical Specifications:
 - 12) Capacitance 53.1 pF/m | 16.2 pF/ft
 - 13) Characteristic Impedance 75 ohm
 - 14) Environmental Space Buried

D. F. Category 3 OSP 6 pair cable

1. Category 3 OSP cable is required for distribution throughout the campus
2. Terminations will be made on 66 blocks with appropriate surge protection
3. ITW Linx PN# UP3B-235
4. Pull cable in similar fashion as Category 6 cable
5. Cable must be minimum of CAT 3 rated with indoor outdoor rating

E. RG-6 OSP Coaxial cable

1. 75 Ohm RG-6 18AWG solid 0.040" bare copper conductor
2. Gas injected foam HDPE insulation
3. Duofoil and tinned copper braid shield (60% coverage)
4. CMP jacket, indoor/outdoor use
5. Surge protection shall be provided on both ends.

2.04 WORK AREA

A. Category 6 Jacks

1. Category 6 Jack Requirements
 - a. Jacks shall be standard 8-position, RJ-45 style, un-keyed, FCC compliant.
 - b. Jacks shall be designed for 4-pair, 100 ohm balanced unshielded twisted pair (UTP) cable.
 - c. Each jack shall be single unit construction, with snap - fit to industry standard keystone opening (.760" x .580").
 - d. Jack housings shall fully encase and protect printed circuit boards and IDC fields.
 - e. Modular jack contacts shall accept a minimum of 2000 mating cycles without degradation of electrical or mechanical performance.
 - f. Jack contacts shall be constructed of Beryllium copper for maximum spring force and durability.
 - g. Contact plating shall be a minimum of 50 micro-inches of hard gold in the contact area over 50 micro-inch of nickel.

- h. Jack termination method shall follow the industry standard 110 IDC punch-down
 - i. Jacks shall be compatible with a 4-pair single punch impact tool designed specifically for the purpose.
 - j. IDC contact termination towers shall have tapered pair-splitting features to aid wire insertion and minimize pair un-twist.
 - k. Jacks shall terminate 26-22 AWG solid or stranded conductors.
 - l. Jacks shall terminate insulated conductors with outside diameters up to .050".
 - m. Jacks shall not require special cords, specialty tools or special installation requirements.
 - n. Jacks shall include a translucent stuffer cap for wire retention and to permit visual inspection.
 - o. Stuffer cap shall have retention snaps to assure conductor strain relief.
 - p. Jacks shall accept FCC compliant 6 position plugs.
 - q. Jacks shall accept optional hinged dust covers.
 - r. Jacks shall be compatible with ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A color code labeling.
 - s. Jacks shall accept snap-on icons for specific identification.
 - t. Jacks shall be available in various colors to meet specific customer applications.
 - u. Jacks shall have attached wiring instruction labels to permit either T568A or T568B wiring configurations.
 - v. Category 6 jacks shall be backward compatible with existing Category 3, 5, and 5e cabling systems for fit, form, and function.
2. Category 6 Jack Performance Requirements
- a. All transmission performance parameters shall be independently verified by a UL or ETL third party testing organization.
 - b. Category 6 jacks shall exceed Category 6 transmission requirements for connecting hardware, as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.1, Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-Pair 100 ohm Category 6 Cabling.
 - c. Category 6 jacks shall exceed 10 Gb/s transmission requirements for connecting hardware, under the constraints of ANSI/TIA-TSB-155 (current draft).
 - d. The manufacturer shall provide Category 6 component compliance certificates from third party testing organization upon request.
 - e. Jacks shall be UL LISTED 1863 and CSA certified.
 - f. Jacks shall exceed IEEE 802.3 DTE Power specification to 4 times the rated current limits with no degradation of performance or materials.
 - g. Jacks shall be third party verified, error free Gigabit Ethernet performance to IEEE 802.3 standard.
 - h. Jacks shall exceed 4 Gb/s data transmission capacity within the bandwidth of 1 - 250 MHz when configured in a 4-connector channel.
 - i. Jacks shall exceed the 4-connector channel performance requirements of Category 6, per the ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2 standard.
 - j. Jacks shall exceed the 4-connector Category channel performance requirements for 10 Gb/s transmission over Category 6, according to TIA/TSB-155 (current draft).
 - k. The 4-connector channel test configuration shall utilize Category 6 patch panels and Category 6 patch cords, from the same manufacturer, with qualified Category 6 cable.
3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
- a. Hubbell Premise Wiring approved equal.
 - b. Systemax(GigaSpeed)
 - c. The Hubbell products listed in the table below comply with all requirements specified in this document

HUBBELL CATALOG NUMBER	Description
HXJ6xx	NEXTSPEED® Category 6 Jack

- d. xx = Jack color. Replace xx with "W" for White, "BK" for Black, "B" for Blue, "GY" for Gray, "GN" for Green, "OW" for Office White, "OR" for Orange, "R" for Red, "Y" for Yellow. Refer to project drawing for color applications.
4. Category 6 Jack Installation
- Horizontal cabling of the proper category shall be fully deployed from the TR or TE to each wall plate location according to applicable codes and standards.
 - Cable slack, service coil, bend radii, and pathway fill ratio shall comply with applicable codes and standards.
 - Metallic horizontal cable pathways shall be bonded to an approved ground according to ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
 - Cable ends for termination shall be clean and free from crush marks, cuts, or kinks left from pulling operations.
 - Terminate jacks according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - To maximize transmission performance, maintain wiring pair twists as close as possible to the point of termination.
 - The length of wiring pair un-twist in each termination shall be less than 0.5 inches (13 mm).
 - Jacks shall be properly mounted in plates, frames, or housings with stuffer cap fully installed over IDC contacts.
 - Horizontal cables extending from mounted jacks shall maintain a minimum bend radius of at least 4 times the cable diameter.
 - Cable terminations shall have no tensile or bending strain on IDC contacts after assembly of faceplate or housing to the wall outlet.
 - Jacks shall be tested as part of the installed horizontal cabling system, with faceplates assembled complete and properly mounted.
 - Each link or channel in the horizontal cabling system shall be identified and tested individually, using an industry standard level III tester with correct settings.
 - Each jack shall be tested as part of the horizontal channel or link for the parameters listed below.
- B. Face Plates
- Face Plate Requirements
 - Faceplates shall be constructed of high impact, UL94 V-0 rated thermoplastic.
 - Faceplates shall be 2.75" W x 4.5" H (69.8 mm x 114.3 mm) for single gang and 4.5" X 4.5" (114.3 X 114.3 mm) for double gang.
 - Port size in each faceplate shall be industry standard vertical keystone opening size (.760" x .580").
 - Faceplates shall accept Hubbell XJ-series UTP jacks and Snap-Fit fiber optic, audio, and video modules for multimedia applications.
 - Faceplates shall provide for ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A compliant workstation outlet labeling.
 - Faceplates shall be provided with clear plastic and color-matched label field covers.
 - Color-matched blank Snap-Fit modules shall be available separately to fill unused ports and openings as required.
 - Two #6-32 pan head Phillips/slotted mounting screws shall be included with each single gang faceplate.
 - Four #6-32 pan head Phillips/slotted mounting screws shall be included with each double gang faceplate.

- j. Jacks and Snap-Fit modules shall snap firmly into rear of faceplate and position flush to outer plate surface.
- k. Faceplates shall be compatible with standard NEMA openings and boxes.
- l. Faceplates shall be compatible with raceway fittings, surface mount boxes, service fittings, flush mount boxes and drywall rings.
- 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hubbell Premise Wiring approved equal.
 - b. Systemax
 - c. The Hubbell products listed in the table below comply with all requirements specified in this document

HUBBELL CATALOG NUMBER	Description
IFP11xx	1-Gang, 1-Port IFP Face Plate
IFP12xx	1-Gang, 2-Port IFP Face Plate
IFP13xx	1-Gang, 3-Port IFP Face Plate
IFP14xx	1-Gang, 4-Port IFP Face Plate
IFP16xx	1-Gang, 6-Port IFP Face Plate
IFP26xx	2-Gang, 6-Port IFP Face Plate
IFP29xx	2-Gang, 9-Port IFP Face Plate
IFP212xx	2-Gang, 12-Port IFP Face Plate

- d. xx = Face Plate color. Replace xx with "W" for White, "BK" for Black, "GY" for Gray, "OW" for Office White, to project drawing for color applications.

2.05 PATCH CABLES

- A. General
 - 1. The maximum horizontal cable length is 5 m (16 ft) of WA cord.
 - 2. WA cords used in the WA shall meet the performance requirements in ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 or ANSI/TIA-568-C.3.
- B. Category 6 Patch Cords
 - 1. Category 6 Patch Cord Requirements
 - a. The contractor shall provide two Category 6 Patch Cords for each end of each standard outlet for horizontal LAN connectivity. The cords are to be of varying lengths based on the patch panel, electronics equipment, and work area configurations. The quantity and lengths are to be documented and agreed upon, and the owner or Project Manager is to sign for them upon acceptance. These cords are to be stored in the MDF or IDF room for which they are designated.
 - b. Category 6 patch cords shall be constructed with a clear polycarbonate plug and boot having vertically staggered, trifurcated contacts, each having 50 micro-inches of gold plating.
 - c. Plug dimensions and function shall comply with FCC 47, Part 68.5.
 - d. Patch cords shall have a snag-less feature, integral to the strain relief boot on each end.
 - e. Patch cords shall be constructed with category 6 patch cable, with 24 AWG 7/32 tinned copper stranded conductors, each insulated with polyethylene, and overall jacket with UL flame-retardant PVC.
 - f. Patch cords shall be manufactured using a T568B wiring format, and shall function suitably for either T568A or T568B wiring schemes.
 - g. Patch cords shall be available in the following colors: black, blue, gray, yellow, orange, red, green, white, and purple. Custom lengths and colors shall be available with a delivery lead-time quotation.

- h. Standard patch cord lengths shall range from 3 ft. to 20 ft.
- i. Category 6 patch cords shall be backward compatible with existing Category 3, 5, and 5e cabling systems for fit, form, and function.
- 2. Category 6 Patch Cords Performance Requirements
 - a. All transmission performance parameters shall be independently verified by a UL or ETL third party testing organization.
 - b. Category 6 patch cords shall be channel performance balanced with Hubbell category 6 jacks, patch panels, and punch-down blocks.
 - c. Category 6 patch cords shall meet or exceed Category 6 component transmission requirements for connecting hardware, as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.2 standard.
 - d. The manufacturer shall provide Category 6 component compliance certificates from third party testing organization upon request.
 - e. Patch cords shall be cUL and UL LISTED 1863.
 - f. Patch cords shall exceed IEEE 802.3 DTE Power specification to 4 times the rated current limits with no degradation of performance or materials.
 - g. Patch cords shall be third party verified, error-free Gigabit Ethernet performance to IEEE 802.3 standard.
 - h. Jacks shall exceed 4 Gb/s data transmission capacity within the bandwidth of 1 - 250 MHz when configured in a 4-connector channel.
 - i. Category 6 patch cords shall meet or exceed the 4-connector channel transmission performance requirements of Category 6, per ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.1 standard.
 - j. The 4-connector channel test configuration shall utilize Category 6 patch panels, blocks, and jacks,
- 3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hubbell Premise Wiring approved equal.
 - b. Systemax
 - c. The Hubbell products listed in the table below comply with all requirements specified in this document

HUBBELL CATALOG NUMBER	Description
HC6xx03	Category 6 Patch Cord, 3FT
HC6xx05	Category 6 Patch Cord, 5FT
HC6xx07	Category 6 Patch Cord, 7FT
HC6xx10	Category 6 Patch Cord, 10FT
HC6xx15	Category 6 Patch Cord, 15FT
HC6xx20	Category 6 Patch Cord, 20FT
HC6xx25	Category 6 Patch Cord, 25FT

- d. xx = Cable Color. Replace xx with "W" for White, "BK" for Black, "B" for Blue, "GY" for Gray, "GN" for Green, "P" for Purple, "OR" for Orange, "R" for Red, "Y" for Yellow. Refer to project drawing for color applications.

C. LC Fiber Patch Cords

- 1. Design requirements
 - a. LC duplex optical fiber patch cords shall be constructed with aramid-reinforced PVC loose-jacket duplex cable, with optical fibers having a 900-micron PVC buffer coating diameter. Optical fiber used in 10 GbE patch cords shall be laser optimized 50 micron multimode, per ANSI/TIA/EIA-492AAAC, with no substitutes.
 - b. Multimode 50 micron core optical fiber within the patch cord cable shall be graded index type in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-492AAAC, with the following specifications:

- 1) Core diameter: 50 +/-3.0 microns
 - 2) Cladding diameter: 125 +/- 2.0 microns
 - 3) Core/cladding concentricity: less than 3.0 microns
 - 4) Core non-circularity: 6% maximum
 - 5) Proof test: 100 kpsi
 - 6) Effective modal bandwidth: 2000 MHz•km
 - 7) Coating diameter: 245 +/-15 microns
 - 8) Buffer diameter: 900 microns nominal
 - c. Connector terminations on each end of the fiber patch cord shall be heat-cured epoxy type with a machine polish, inspected 100% for polish quality and mated-pair insertion loss.
 - d. Epoxy volume within each connector shall be sufficient to properly surround and strain relieve the fiber and buffer layer at the buffer/fiber transition inside the connector body.
 - e. Optical fiber patch cords shall be supplied in a sealed plastic bag with dust caps installed on each end, with insertion loss test results included.
 - f. Optical fiber patch cords shall be available in standard lengths of 1, 2, 3, and 5 meters. Special lengths shall be available on a make-to-order basis.
 - g. Optical fiber patch cords shall be manufactured with industry standard LC connector terminations on each end.
 - h. Factory mounted connectors on each end of the patch cords shall comply with the applicable ANSI/TIA/EIA-604 Intermateability standard.
 - i. Buffered fiber strands within the cable jacket shall be surrounded by aramid (Kevlar) material serving as a strength member.
 - j. The aramid (Kevlar) strength member shall be mechanically secured at each connector to provide tensile strain relief of the optical fiber.
 - k. Additional strain relief of the buffered fiber shall result from crimping the rear of the connector during termination.
 - l. LC Duplex fiber patch cords shall be a zip-cord cable construction with jacket cross-section dimensions of 1.6 mm X 3.0 mm.
 - m. Duplex fiber patch cords shall have reverse-pair polarity according to ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.3 and TIA/EIA-TSB-125.
 - n. Cable jacket shall be marked with the cable manufacturer, UL Optical Fiber Non-Metallic Riser rating (Type OFNR) designation, lot number, and fiber core/cladding diameter designation.
 - o. Fiber A-B polarity shall be clearly marked on each end of duplex patch cords.
 - p. Optical fiber patch cord jacket color shall be aqua blue, specifically for 50 micron laser optimized multimode fiber cables.
 - q. Fiber patch cord connector materials shall be as follows:
 - 1) Ferrules: zirconium ceramic
 - 2) Housings: injection molded thermoplastic
 - 3) Dust Cap: nylon or PVC
 - 4) Strain relief boot: UL94-V0 molded PVC
2. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- a. Multimode 50 micron laser optimized patch cords shall have a maximum mated-pair insertion loss of 0.60 dB per end, with a minimum return loss of -20 dB.
 - b. Fiber patch cords shall exceed 10 Gigabit Ethernet performance requirements of IEEE 802.3 standard.
 - c. Fiber patch cords shall exceed the mechanical reliability requirements for tensile, flex, twist and impact as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.3

- d. Fiber patch cords shall exceed the environmental reliability requirements for high/low temperature and humidity as specified in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C.3
- 3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hubbell Premise Wiring approved equal.
 - b. Systemax
 - c. The Hubbell products listed in the table below comply with all requirements specified in this document

HUBBELL CATALOG NUMBER	Description
DFPCLCLCEXMM	LC to LC Optical Fiber Patch cords, 50/125 MM, Aqua

- d. x = Length. Replace x with standard lengths of 1, 2, 3, 5 meters

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 APPROVED CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Execute construction in accordance with contract drawings and specifications.
- B. Adhere to project schedules and job site rules.
- C. Adhere to the quality, regulatory, logistics, and documentation requirements.
- D. Adhere to the product requirements outlined in PART 2 above.
- E. Adhere to the Execution guidelines outlined below.
- F. Furnish the cabling system certification and warranty provisions outlined in PART 4 below.

3.02 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING LOGISTICS

- A. Materials delivered to the construction site shall be stored in a dry, secure area, preferably indoors. Storage temperature of materials shall adhere to manufacturer's recommendations. Movement of packaged materials shall be in a manner to avoid damage of contents. On-site storage, either indoors or trailer, shall have permission by the owner, and shall not interfere with other construction activity.
- B. Installation of augmented category 6 cable shall be within the recommended temperature range specified by the manufacturer. Cable installation temperature above 50F is recommended.

3.03 PREPARATION - CABLE PATHWAYS AND FIRESTOPS

- A. Cable pathways, including conduit, cable tray, ladder rack, raceway, slots, sleeves, etc. shall be located and mounted according to contract drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Pathways shall not be installed in wet areas.
- B. Cable pathway fill ratio, bend radius, run length, number of bends, and proximity to EMI sources shall be in accordance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-B. Maximum cable count of the initial installation shall not exceed 40% fill ratio in any pathway.
- C. In accordance with NEC 2005, power wiring and communications cabling shall not share the same pathway or outlet unless separated by a physical barrier.
- D. Cable pathways shall be secured to a structural member of the building, or permanent wall studs. Wall surfaces for raceway mounting should be finished complete.
- E. Metallic pathways shall be electrically continuous, free of sharp edges, and properly bonded to an approved ground. EMI sources such as ballasts, motors, and bus conductors shall be avoided by using proper separation distances.
- F. Pathways that penetrate fire-rated barriers shall be fire stopped according to local codes and recognized practices. Fire stop materials or devices shall be qualified to UL-1479, in accordance with ASTM E814. Fire stop method shall have P.E. approval.

- G. Core drilling of holes for fire-rated poke-through outlet devices shall have approval by a structural engineer or P.E. on the contract drawings prior to start of work.
- H. Pathways for vertical cable runs, such as slots and sleeves, shall be installed in the proper location in accordance with applicable codes and standards.

3.04 PREPARATION - TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOMS AND EQUIPMENT ROOMS

- A. Telecommunications room (TR) layout, location and design shall be in accordance with the guidelines of ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-C. TR's on each floor of the building should be centrally located and vertically aligned to simplify backbone cable and pathway routing. TR's shall not be installed in wet areas, or near EMI sources or caustic chemicals.
- B. Layout of rack, cabinet or enclosure locations shall be according to contract drawings.
- C. Racks and cabinets shall be secured to the floor using proper anchors and fasteners.
- D. Wall surfaces for mounting enclosures or brackets shall be prepared with a $\frac{3}{4}$ " plywood backboard having two coats of fire-retardant paint applied.
- E. Mount and assemble racks, cabinets, brackets and enclosures per manufacturer's instructions. Mount patch panels and cable management accessories in the specified locations.
- F. Adjoining pathways (ladder rack, cable tray, etc.) shall be properly secured and positioned to allow adequate bend radius of cables entering the rack or cabinet.

3.05 PREPARATION - WALL OUTLETS AND RECESSED WALL BOXES

- A. Wall outlet and cable drop pathway location shall be according to contract drawings. Guidelines from ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-B should be followed for location with electrical outlets and outlet height above finished floor.
- B. Outlet boxes shall be fastened securely to a wall stud or structural element, in a manner to permit flush mounting of the faceplate with the finished wall.
- C. Multi-connect boxes shall be installed in a manner to comply with separation rules for power and communications wiring in close proximity.
- D. Refer to specific manufacturer's recommendations for wall outlet selection, cable deployment, and termination of jacks into faceplates. Due to the larger size of augmented category 6 cables, extra outlet box depth is required to allow for proper cable bend radius when the faceplate is installed. Certain restrictions may apply when installing augmented category 6 cabling.

3.06 PREPARATION - SURFACE HOUSINGS AND MUTOA OUTLETS

- A. Raceway or conduit should be deployed to the surface housing location. For through-wall cable entry, cut the wall opening to match the opening in the housing base.
- B. Lay out mounting holes onto the desired wall location. For wallboard, concrete or cinder block walls, drill to the proper depth and install anchors.
- C. Always use proper wall anchors. Installing mounting screws directly into wallboard without using anchors can cause screw pullout and detachment of the surface housing. Mounting the base plate to studs is recommended.
- D. Mount base plate of surface box or MUTOA to outlet location using proper fasteners. Note: furniture and wall outlet applications require mounting of base plate prior to cable pulling and connector termination.
- E. Install cover onto base plate.
- F. Refer to detailed manufacturer's guidelines for cable deployment and termination of jacks into surface housings. Due to the larger size of augmented category 6 cables, proper cable bend radius must be maintained. Certain restrictions may apply when dressing augmented category 6 cabling into surface housings.

3.07 INSTALLATION - CATEGORY 6 HORIZONTAL AND BACKBONE CABLES

- A. Use the proper cable trees to pay out cables from reels. Use slow, steady motion when pulling and feeding cables into the pathway to prevent tangles.
- B. Using approved methods, pull cable into conduit, or place into raceway or cable tray as specified. Do not exceed 25 Lb pull force per cable. Use appropriate lubricants as required to reduce pulling friction. Avoid kinking and twisting of cables during installation.
- C. Exposed cabling shall be installed in surface raceway.
- D. Cables above ceilings or below access floors shall be installed in cable tray or open-top cable hangers.
- E. Cable slack and service coils shall be stored properly above the ceiling or under the access floor. A "figure-eight" service loop is recommended for augmented category 6 cabling to reduce EMI coupling. Loose, random bundling is recommended.
- F. Pathway fill ratio in conduit, tray, raceway, etc. shall not exceed 40% of pathway cross-sectional area. Do not overfill cable pathways or supports. Oversized supports are recommended to keep cable bundles loose and random.
- G. Installed cable bend radius shall be greater than 4X cable diameter. Avoid kinking or twisting the cable during installation.
- H. Do not over-tighten tie-wraps around cable bundles. Do not use staples or clamps to anchor cables.
- I. Keep bundles loose and random. Velcro straps are recommended to avoid tight packing of cable bundles.
- J. Recommended spacing of cable supports above the ceiling is 48 in. Maximum allowed spacing is 5 ft.
- K. Maintain the following minimum clearances from EMI sources:
 - 1. Power cable in parallel: 12 in.
 - 2. Power cable intersections: 6 in.
 - 3. Florescent lights: 12 in.
 - 4. Transformers and electrical service enclosures: 36 in.
 - 5. Bus conductors or high-current branch circuits: 10 ft.
- L. Communications cabling that must cross power cables or conduit shall cross at a 90-degree angle, and shall not make physical contact.
- M. Length of horizontal cable runs from the TR to each wall outlet shall not exceed 90 meters. Length of backbone cable runs from the equipment room to each TR shall not exceed 90 meters.
- N. Leave sufficient slack for large 90 degree sweeps at all vertical drops.
- O. Do not install cable in wet areas, or in proximity to hot water pipes or boilers.
- P. Cable ends for termination shall be clean and free from crush marks, cuts, or kinks left from pulling operations.
- Q. Installed cable jackets shall have no abrasions with exposed conductor insulation or bare copper "shiners". The installer is responsible to replace damaged cables.
- R. Backbone cables shall be installed and bundled separately from horizontal distribution cables. Backbone and horizontal cable bundles shall be loose and random.
- S. Vertical runs of backbone cables shall be supported with messenger strand, cable ladder, or other recognized means to properly support the weight of the cable.

- T. Backbone cables spanning more than three floors shall be supported at the top of the cable run with a wire mesh grip and on alternating floors, unless otherwise specified by local codes or manufacturer's guidelines.
- U. Vertical runs of backbone cables entering each TR shall be securely fastened along a properly prepared wall in the TR on each floor. Use of cable ladder is recommended.
- V. Cable transitions from vertical to horizontal orientation, and cable entry into racks and cabinets shall maintain proper cable bend radius.
- W. Firestop all cables and pathways that penetrate fire-rated barriers using approved methods and according to local codes.

3.08 INSTALLATION - OPTICAL FIBER HORIZONTAL AND BACKBONE CABLES

- A. Inner duct tubing of the proper size and rating shall be deployed in fiber pathways unless otherwise specified. Note: armored cables of the proper design may not require inner duct.
- B. Cables for direct burial, aerial, or other outside applications shall be designed specifically for the intended purpose.
- C. Using approved methods, pull cable into conduit, or place into raceway or cable tray as specified. A pull cord (nylon; 1/8" minimum) shall be co-installed with all cable installed in any conduit.
- D. Where cables are installed in air return plenum, riser rated cable shall be installed in metallic conduit.
- E. Backbone and horizontal cables shall be installed and bundled separately in any pathway.
- F. Do not exceed the maximum pull tension specified by the cable manufacturer. Use appropriate lubricants as required to reduce pulling friction. Avoid kinking and twisting of cables during installation.
- G. Cables above ceilings or below access floors shall be installed in cable tray or open-top cable hangers.
- H. Cable slack and service coils shall be stored properly above the ceiling or under the access floor. Pathway fill ratio in conduit, tray, raceway, etc. shall not exceed 40% of pathway cross-sectional area.
- I. A service coil of at least 1 meter is recommended within workstation outlets, and at least 2 meters is recommended for telecommunications enclosures. Main trunk and OSP cables shall also have a large diameter service coil in the specified location.
- J. Installed cable bend radius for horizontal or backbone shall be greater than 10X cable diameter.
- K. Minimum bend radius while pulling under tension shall be 15X cable diameter for horizontal and 20X cable diameter for backbone.
- L. Do not over-tighten tie-wraps or clamps around cable bundles.
- M. Recommended spacing of cable supports above the ceiling is 48 in. Maximum allowed spacing is 5 ft.
- N. All backbone cables shall be securely fastened to the wall of the TR on each floor.
- O. Backbone cables spanning more than three floors shall be securely attached at the top of the cable run with a wire mesh grip and on alternating floors or as required by local codes.
- P. Vertical runs of cable shall be supported to messenger strand, cable ladder, or other approved structure to support the weight of the cable. Do not exceed maximum cable vertical rise limits.
- Q. Cables that are damaged during installation shall be replaced by the contractor.

3.09 INSTALLATION - OPTICAL FIBER CONNECTORS, HORIZONTAL AND BACKBONE

- A. Method of connector termination, shall be either pigtail splice, epoxy adhesive, anaerobic adhesive, or mechanical termination as specified in the contract documents.
- B. For splice termination of Hubbell OptiChannel connector pigtails, refer to specific manufacturer's instructions and detailed specifications of section 27-15-43: "Connectors, fiber pigtails".
- C. For termination of Hubbell OptiChannel epoxy and anaerobic connectors, refer to specific manufacturer's instructions and detailed specifications of section 27-15-43: "Connectors, OptiChannel".
- D. For termination of Hubbell 2Quick crimp-style fiber connectors, refer to specific manufacturer's instructions and detailed specifications of section 27-15-43: "Connectors, 2quick".
- E. For termination of Hubbell 2Click pre-polished fiber connectors, refer to specific manufacturer's instructions and detailed specifications of section 27-15-43: "Connectors, pre-polished".
- F. Installed fiber connectors shall have proper cable support, routing and strain relief.
- G. Installed connectors shall be inspected 100% for polish quality, and contamination.
- H. Fibers terminated from OSP cable shall have break-out kits installed where applicable.
- I. Fusion splices for pigtail connections shall be protected in a suitable enclosure.

3.10 INSTALLATION - GROUNDING AND BONDING SYSTEMS: BASIC GUIDELINES

- A. A telecommunications grounding and bonding system shall be installed in accordance with NEC requirements, and per the guidelines of ANSI J-STD-607-A. Installation of the system shall be by a licensed electrician.
- B. The Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB) shall be bonded to the building main electrical service ground (Grounding Electrode Conductor or GEC), using approved lugs or exothermic weld methods. Bonding to the GEC or TMGB with sheet metal screws is prohibited.
- C. The Telecommunications Bonding Backbone shall be a minimum 6 AWG copper wire conductor. A Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB) shall be installed in the TR on each floor, and shall be bonded to the TBB. All metal racks, cabinets, and enclosures shall be bonded to the TGB.
- D. Telecommunications equipment shall be grounded according to manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with applicable codes.
- E. All metallic pathways, including conduit, raceway ladder or cable trays shall be electrically continuous and shall be bonded to ground on each end.
- F. OSP cable entering the building or backbone cables having metal sheaths shall have isolation protection. Isolation protectors shall be bonded to the TMGB.

3.11 INSTALLATION - LABELS AND IDENTIFIERS

- A. Identification and labeling shall follow the guidelines of ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-A. Mandatory minimum labeling shall include pathways, TR's, ER's, EF's, cable ends behind panels and wall outlets, wall outlet ports, patch panels and ports, fire stops, and grounding/bonding locations.
- B. Labels shall be permanent, with machine-generated identification codes according to specification. Tape with hand-written identifiers is prohibited.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL - SYSTEM TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE, CATEGORY 6 CABLING AND COMPONENTS

- A. Category 6 cabling systems shall be tested as an installed horizontal channel or permanent link configuration. Jacks and faceplates shall be assembled complete and properly mounted into outlet boxes. Panels shall be terminated complete and fully dressed with proper cable

management. For channel testing, patch cords shall be connected into each end of the permanent link.

- B. Each link or channel in the cabling system shall be identified and tested individually, using at minimum an industry standard level III tester, capable of testing to TIA/EIA-568-C.2 field test requirements.
- C. Each link or channel shall be tested to a minimum of 250 MHz for the Category 6 parameters listed below.
 - 1. Wire Map / Continuity
 - 2. Electrical length
 - 3. Insertion Loss
 - 4. NEXT
 - 5. PSNEXT
 - 6. ELFEXT
 - 7. PSELFEXT
 - 8. Delay and Delay Skew
 - 9. Return Loss
- D. A "PASS" indication shall be obtained for each channel or link, using at minimum a level III tester that complies with TIA/EIA-568-C.2 field test requirements.
- E. Completed test reports shall be submitted per contract requirements of Division 01 Section 01 33 19: "Field Test Reporting".
- F. See "Warranty" below for provisions of the Hubbell link or channel full coverage warranty.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL - SYSTEM TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLING

- A. Each terminated fiber strand in the horizontal or backbone infrastructure shall be tested individually as a permanent link. A fiber permanent link is defined as a length of individual fiber strand with a connector terminated on each end.
- B. Tier 1 testing for each installed multimode link shall be performed as an optical power insertion loss measurement, as defined by ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-14-A.
- C. Testing for multimode shall be at 850 and 1300 nanometers. Total link insertion loss (dB) shall be within the specified link loss budget.
- D. Tier 1 testing for each installed singlemode link shall be performed as an optical power insertion loss measurement, as defined by ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7. Testing for singlemode shall be at 1310 and 1550 nanometers. Total link insertion loss (dB) shall be within the specified link loss budget.
- E. Tier 2 testing, if required for each installed singlemode or multimode link, shall be performed as an OTDR measurement, as defined in TIA-TSB-140. Note: Tier 2 testing is optional if not specified.

3.14 DOCUMENTATION - TEST RESULTS

- A. All test results are to be saved electronically, preferably on CD. Test documentation submitted on disk shall be clearly marked on the cover with the words "Project Test Documentation", the project name, and the date of completion (month and year). For multiple buildings, the building name, including floor or wing I.D. should also be included on the test results disk.
- B. File names of the test results recorded for each link or channel shall match the official identification. Test results shall include a complete record for each link or channel, including type of test, cable type, cable/port I.D., measurement direction, reference setup, date, and technician's name(s).

- C. The test equipment name, manufacturer, model number, serial number, software version and last calibration date shall also be provided in the test results documentation.
- D. When repairs and re-tests are performed, the problem cause and corrective action taken shall be noted, and both the failed and passed test data shall be documented.
- E. The owner, engineer, lead project manager, or owner's representative reserve the right to request verification of test results with a re-test of installed cables, on a sampling basis. Re-testing shall be at the expense of the installer unless otherwise noted in the contract documents.

3.15 DOCUMENTATION - AS BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Deviations from the approved drawings, whether or not a change order is submitted, shall be clearly denoted as built on the working hard copy drawing by the telecommunications contractor. As-built drawings shall be returned promptly to the owner or design agent for completion of drafting revisions to the original design. See "Documentation - Change Orders" below. Manufacturer's warranty registrations may also require as-built drawings. See also "Cabling System Certification and Mission Critical Warranty" below.
- B. Floor plan drawings shall at minimum include detailed cable and pathway layouts, exact locations of workstation outlets, and cable distribution hardware locations. Workstation outlets shall have alphanumeric identifiers on the drawings as specified by the end user or owner.

3.16 DOCUMENTATION - CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Any deviation from the approved contract drawings or specifications shall be submitted as a written change order.
- B. Execution of work to perform changes shall not proceed without prior written approval of a change order. Significant changes may require a written quotation of additional labor and materials from the telecommunications contractor.
- C. Field changes that are completed without issuance of revised drawings shall be clearly denoted on the working as-built drawing. Refer to "Documentation - As-Built Drawings" above.

3.17 PUNCH LISTS AND CORRECTIVE ACTION

- A. As required in the contract documents, the telecommunications contractor shall correct punch-lists items determined to be in violation of drawings, specifications, codes, standards or regulations.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for timely re-work of faulty cabling or hardware installations.
- C. The owner reserves the right to withhold final payment until punch list items are resolved satisfactorily.

3.18 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY

- A. The manufacturer warrants Category 6 cabling, optical fiber cabling and connecting components free of defects in material or workmanship.
- B. Category 6 and optical fiber cabling and components are warranted to perform the intended application upon completion of proper installation and testing.

3.19 CABLING SYSTEM CERTIFICATION AND MISSION CRITICAL WARRANTY

- A. Mission Critical Warranty coverage includes application assurance and compliance to applicable performance specifications.
- B. Installed Category 6 cabling systems may be granted a full link or channel warranty by Hubbell Premise Wiring under the conditions stated below.
 - 1. A certified installer registered with the Hubbell Mission Critical® training program performs the construction.

2. Contractors performing the certified installation are properly registered in the Hubbell Mission Critical warranty program.
3. The link or channel components are supplied entirely by Hubbell (including patch cords for channel warranty).
4. Cable used in the installation is supplied by Hubbell, or is qualified and recognized by Hubbell.
5. Installed link or channel systems are properly documented and tested with a "PASS" result.
6. Field test equipment used for augmented category 6 cabling is minimum level IIIe classification, and complies with TIA/EIA-568-C.2 requirements.
7. Required test results, stored on a CD, and project documentation including as-built drawings, are submitted to Hubbell by the registered contractor.

3.20 MOVES, ADDS AND CHANGES

- A. Moves, adds and changes initiated by the owner, end user, project manager, or design agent, which are beyond the scope of work in the original contract, shall require a revised quotation by the telecommunications contractor.
- B. Moves, adds and changes shall either be issued in revised drawings, or otherwise shall be clearly denoted on as-built drawings.
- C. Moves, adds and changes that affect installations covered in a manufacturer's warranty shall be performed by a certified contractor that is properly registered in the manufacturer's warranty program.

3.21 SYSTEM FINAL ACCEPTANCE AND WARRANTY CERTIFICATE

- A. Minimum requirements for system final acceptance shall include, and are not limited to the criteria below.
 1. Resolution of punch list items
 2. Satisfactory completion of all required inspections
 3. Conveyance of as-built drawings and project documentation
 4. Submittal of testing and administrative records to the owner or end user
 5. Submittal of warranty documentation to the manufacturer
- B. Upon review of test data and warranty documentation submitted by the telecommunications contractor, the system warranty certificate is then issued by the manufacturer to the owner or end user.

3.22 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

- A. Maintenance of critical cabling infrastructure is to be done by authorized personnel only, or void of manufacturer's warranty may result. It is the responsibility of the owner or end user to utilize a certified installer to maintain warranty coverage on existing or new cabling infrastructure.
- B. The telecommunications contractor shall furnish a quotation for time and material to perform maintenance and repairs. The owner has the first right of refusal of selecting a suitable contractor or qualified internal personnel to perform maintenance and repairs on structured cabling.
- C. Additions of new cabling, either horizontal or backbone, shall be completed, tested, and documented into permanent building records. New cabling installations intended to be covered by the manufacturer's warranty shall adhere to the documentation submittal and system certification provisions stated above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00
SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Clearing and protection of vegetation.
- B. Removal of existing debris.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Topsoil removal.
- B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 22 00 - Grading

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CLEARING

- A. Minimize production of dust due to clearing operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

3.02 VEGETATION

- A. Scope: Remove trees, shrubs, and brush, in areas to be covered by paving.
- B. Do not begin clearing until vegetation to be relocated has been removed.
- C. Do not remove or damage vegetation beyond the following limits:
 - 1. 10 feet each side of surface walkways.
- D. In areas where vegetation must be removed but no construction will occur other than pervious paving, remove vegetation with minimum disturbance of the subsoil.
- E. Vegetation Removed: Do not burn, bury, landfill, or leave on site, except as indicated.
- F. Restoration: If vegetation outside removal limits or within specified protective fences is damaged or destroyed due to subsequent construction operations, replace at no cost to Owner.

3.03 DEBRIS

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 22 00

GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of topsoil.
- B. Rough grading for site structures and building pads.
- C. Finish grading.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Filling and compaction.
- C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Trenching and backfilling for utilities.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions, elevations or inverts, and slope gradients.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Delaware, Highway Department standards.
 - 1. Maintain one copy on site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Topsoil excavated on-site.
 - 1. Graded.
 - 2. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
- B. Other Fill Materials: See Section 31 23 23.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- B. Verify the absence of standing or ponding water.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect from damage above- and below-grade utilities to remain.
- D. Provide temporary means and methods to remove all standing or ponding water from areas prior to grading.
- E. Protect site features to remain, including but not limited to bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs, from damage by grading equipment and vehicular traffic.
- F. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.

3.03 ROUGH GRADING

- A. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.

- B. Do not remove topsoil when wet.
- C. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded.
- D. Do not remove wet subsoil, unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.
- E. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.
- F. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.
- G. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack surface water control.

3.04 SOIL REMOVAL

- A. Stockpile excavated topsoil on site.
- B. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet; protect from erosion.

3.05 FINISH GRADING

- A. Before Finish Grading:
 - 1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
 - 2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
- B. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
- C. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
- D. Place topsoil where required to level finish grade.
- E. Place topsoil to the following compacted thicknesses:
 - 1. Areas to be Seeded with Grass: 6 inches.
- F. Place topsoil during dry weather.
- G. Remove roots, weeds, rocks, and foreign material while spreading.
- H. Near plants spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.
- I. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain profiles and contour of subgrade.
- J. Lightly compact placed topsoil.
- K. Maintain stability of topsoil during inclement weather. Replace topsoil in areas where surface water has eroded thickness below specifications.

3.06 REPAIR AND RESTORATION

- A. Existing Facilities, Utilities, and Site Features to Remain: If damaged due to this work, repair or replace to original condition.
- B. Other Existing Vegetation to Remain: If damaged due to this work, replace with vegetation of equivalent species and size.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 31 23 23 for compaction density testing.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled topsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16
EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Trenching for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: General requirements for dewatering of excavations and water control.
- B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Soil removal from surface of site.
- C. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Grading.
- D. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill materials, filling, and compacting.
- E. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches to utility main connections.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.
- B. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.
- C. Protect permanent structures and underground utilities from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- D. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Architect.

3.03 EXCAVATING

- A. Underpin adjacent structures that could be damaged by excavating work.
- B. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.
- C. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- D. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.
- E. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- F. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- G. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
- H. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock up to 1/3 cu yd measured by volume.
- I. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; see Section 31 23 23.
- J. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.

- K. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to excavation. If the proposed excavation extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Architect. If the proposed excavation extends more than 1 foot into the excavation, control groundwater intrusion with a comprehensive dewatering procedures, or as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- L. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- M. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 22 00.
- N. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces before placement of foundations.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- B. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- C. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- E. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16.13

TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop.
- B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
- C. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN m/m³)).
- E. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
- F. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
- G. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
 - 1. Graded.
 - 2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
 - 3. Conforming to ASTM D2487 Group Symbol CL.
- B. Structural Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
 - 1. Graded.
 - 2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
 - 3. Conforming to ASTM D2487 Group Symbol CL.
- C. Topsoil: Friable loam; imported borrow.
 - 1. Select.
 - 2. Graded.
 - 3. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
 - 4. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
 - 5. Containing a minimum of 4 percent and a maximum of 25 percent inorganic matter.
 - 6. Conforming to ASTM D2487 Group Symbol OH.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. See Section 31 22 00 for additional requirements.
- C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities.
- E. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- F. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.
- G. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Architect.

3.03 TRENCHING

- A. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- E. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
- F. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- G. Remove excess excavated material from site.
- H. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.
- I. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Architect.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT

- A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.05 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 ft, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 - 1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:

1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 97 percent of maximum dry density.
2. At other locations: 95 percent of maximum dry density.

H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.06 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.

3.07 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D3017, or ASTM D6938.
- C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), or AASHTO T 180.
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- B. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 23 23

FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building to utility main connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Site grading.
- B. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation: Removal and handling of soil to be re-used.
- C. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating for utility trenches outside the building to utility main connections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Match existing.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop.
- B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
- C. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- D. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN m/m³)).
- E. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
- F. ASTM D 2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- G. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
 - 1. Graded.
 - 2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
- B. Granular Fill: Coarse aggregate, conforming to State of Delaware Highway Department standard.
- C. Sand: Conforming to State of Delaware Highway Department standard.
- D. Topsoil: See Section 31 22 00 Grading

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of soil material.
- B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. See Section 31 22 00 Grading for additional requirements.
- C. Verify areas to be filled are not compromised with surface or ground water.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scarify subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches to identify soft spots.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

3.03 FILLING

- A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- C. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 ft, unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- F. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
 - 1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- G. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
- H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.
- I. Maintain temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water while fill is being placed as required, or until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.

3.04 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Over Buried Utility Piping, Conduits, and Duct Bank in Trenches :
 - 1. Cover with general fill.
 - 2. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
 - 3. Compact in maximum 8 inch lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- B. Under Pavers Set on Sand Leveling Bed:
 - 1. Use granular fill.
 - 2. Fill up to bottom of sand leveling bed.
 - 3. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
 - 4. See unit pavers section for leveling bed placement.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2922, or ASTM D3017.
- C. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), or AASHTO T 180.
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 11 23
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Paving aggregates.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for base course.
- B. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Compacted fill under base course.
- C. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Compacted fill over utility trenches under base course.
- D. Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving: Binder and finish asphalt courses.
- E. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Topsoil fill at areas adjacent to aggregate base course.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Unless otherwise noted work associated with this specification section is to be included in the base bid.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AASHTO M 147 - Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses.
- B. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Specification for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop.
- C. ASTM C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
- D. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
- E. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- F. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN m/m³)).
- G. ASTM D2167 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
- H. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
- I. ASTM D 2922 - Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- J. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- K. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- C. Aggregate Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

- D. Compaction Density Test Reports.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where indicated.
 - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
 - 2. Prevent contamination.
 - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.
- C. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate : Coarse aggregate, conforming to State of DE Highway Department (DELDOT) standard. GABC - Type B unless noted otherwise.
- B. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven .

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and analysis of aggregate materials.
- B. Where aggregate materials are specified using ASTM D2487 classification, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- C. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.
- D. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Under Bituminous Concrete Paving:
 - 1. Place coarse aggregate, GABC - Type B unless noted otherwise, to a total compacted thickness of as show on drawings.
 - 2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- B. Under Portland Cement Concrete Paving:
 - 1. Place coarse aggregate, GABC - Type B unless noted otherwise, to a total compacted thickness as shown on drawings.
 - 2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- C. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch layers and roller compact to specified density.
- D. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- E. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.
- F. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.

- G. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.
- H. Apply herbicide to finished surface.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.
- B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.
- C. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Perform compaction density testing on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1556.
- C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- D. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade, pavers, and paving.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Leave unused materials in a neat, compact stockpile.
- B. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.
- C. Leave borrow areas in a clean and neat condition. Grade to prevent standing surface water.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 12 16
ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Double course bituminous concrete paving.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Rhode Island Highways standard.
- B. Mixing Plant: Conform to State of Rhode Island Highways standard.
- C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Aggregate for Base Course: In accordance with State of Rhode Island Highways standards.

2.02 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN

- A. Base Course: 3.0 to 6 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with AI MS-2.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 BASE COURSE

- A. Place and compact base course.

3.03 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - DOUBLE COURSE

- A. Place asphalt binder course within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.
- B. Place wearing course within two hours of placing and compacting binder course.
- C. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
- D. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 13 13
CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete sidewalks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Sealant for joints.
- B. Section 31 22 00 - Grading: Preparation of site for paving.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.
- B. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete; 2007.
- C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- E. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- F. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
- G. ASTM D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on joint filler, admixtures, and curing compound.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PAVING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Concrete Sidewalks: 3,000 psi 28 day concrete, 4 inches thick.

2.02 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Wood form material, profiled to suit conditions.
- B. Joint Filler: Preformed; non-extruding bituminous type (ASTM D1751) or sponge rubber or cork (ASTM D1752).
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel and Welded Wire Reinforcement

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Obtain cementitious materials from same source throughout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify compacted subgrade is acceptable and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.02 SUBBASE

- A. See Section 32 11 23 Aggregate Base Courses for construction of base course for work of this Section.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Moisten base to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete.

3.04 FORMING

- A. Place and secure forms to correct location, dimension, profile, and gradient.
- B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
- C. Place joint filler vertical in position, in straight lines. Secure to formwork during concrete placement.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place reinforcement at top of slabs-on-grade.
- B. Interrupt reinforcement at contraction joints.
- C. Place dowels to achieve pavement and curb alignment as detailed.

3.06 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Do not place concrete when base surface is wet.
- B. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- C. Place concrete continuously over the full width of the panel and between predetermined construction joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours such that cold joints occur.

3.07 JOINTS

- A. Align sidewalk joints.
- B. Place 1/2 inch wide expansion joints at 20 foot intervals and to separate paving from vertical surfaces and other components.
 - 1. Form joints with joint filler extending from bottom of pavement to within 1/2 inch of finished surface.
 - 2. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- C. Provide scored joints:
 - 1. At 3 feet intervals.
 - 2. Between new sidewalk and existing sidewalk.

3.08 FINISHING

- A. Sidewalk Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to direction of travel with troweled and radiused edge 1/4 inch radius.

3.09 JOINT SEALING

- A. See Section for joint sealer requirements.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness: 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
- B. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M. For each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cu yd or less of each class of concrete placed.

- B. Maintain records of placed concrete items. Record date, location of pour, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Do not permit pedestrian traffic over pavement until 75 percent design strength of concrete has been achieved.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Seeding, mulching and fertilizer.
- B. Maintenance.

1.02 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Unless otherwise noted work associated with this specification section is to be included in the base bid.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.
- B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of seed mixture.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.
- B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.
- A. Furnish maintenance of seeded areas for minimum 4 months from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Maintain seeded areas immediately after placement until grass is well established and exhibits a vigorous growing condition, for two cuttings minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEED MIXTURE

- A. Seed Mixture:
 - 1. BlendsPartsPurityMinimum Germination
 - 2. Improved Kentucky Bluegrass5%97%80%
 - 3. Turf Type Tall Fescue95%97%80%
 - 4. One of the following varieties: SR8300, SR8600, or Rebel Exedea. Seed mixes shall be category #1 varieties that appear in the University of Maryland's Turf Grass Technical up-date TT-77 latest edition.
 - 5.

2.02 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Excavated from site or imported and free of weeds.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mulching Material: Oat or wheat straw, free from weeds, foreign matter detrimental to plant life, and dry. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable.
- B. Fertilizer: 5-10-5; recommended for grass, with fifty percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate any deficiencies of topsoil, as indicated by analysis.
- C. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter that could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.
- D. Erosion Fabric: Jute matting, open weave.
- E. String: Inorganic fiber.
- F. Edging: Plastic.
- G. Lime

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

3.02 FERTILIZING

- A. As determined by soils test.
- B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to roller compaction.
- C. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed.
- D. Mix thoroughly into upper 6 inches of topsoil.
- E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.03 SEEDING

- A. Apply seed at a rate of 8 lbs per 1000 sq ft evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly.
- B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.
- C. Planting Season: March 1st to April 15th or August 15 to October 15.
- D. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.
- E. Roll seeded area with roller not exceeding 112 lbs.
- F. Immediately following seeding and compacting, apply mulch to a thickness of 2 inches. Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.
- G. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.
- H. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Identify seeded areas with stakes and string around area periphery. Set string height to 3-6 inches. Space stakes at 36 inches.
- B. Cover seeded slopes where grade is 4 inches per foot or greater with erosion fabric. Roll fabric onto slopes without stretching or pulling.
- C. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6 inch deep excavated topsoil trench. Provide 12 inch overlap of adjacent rolls. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.
- D. Secure outside edges and overlaps at 36 inch intervals with stakes.

- E. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.
- F. At sides of ditches, lay fabric laps in direction of water flow. Lap ends and edges minimum 6 inches.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide maintenance of seeded areas for three months from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 3 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at any one mowing.
- C. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.
- D. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.
- E. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.
- F. Roll surface to remove minor depressions or irregularities.
- G. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.
- H. Immediately reseed areas that show bare spots.
- I. Protect seeded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

END OF SECTION

NOT FOR BIDDING

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 71 19

ELECTRICAL UNDERGROUND DUCTS, DUCTBANKS, AND MANHOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Conduit and duct:
 - 1. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- B. Precast polymer-concrete in-grade utility boxes.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Underground warning tape.
 - 2. Accessories for utility boxes and handholes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- B. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- C. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C857 - Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
- B. ASTM C858 - Standard Specification for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
- C. ASTM C891 - Standard Practice for Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
- D. ASTM F512 - Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation.
- E. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code.
- F. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit.
- G. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.
- H. NEMA TC 6&8 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities for Underground Installations.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- J. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, nonmetallic conduit, and manhole accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, reinforcement, size and locations of openings, and accessory locations for in-grade utility boxes.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing and elevations of underground conduit and duct, and locations and sizes of in-grade utility boxes.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service; Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owners written permission.

- B. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is 18 inches (900MM) below ground surface unless a higher water table is noted on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT AND DUCT

- A. Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: NFPA 70, Type PVC; comply with NEMA TC 2 and list and label as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com.
 - b. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.carlon.com.
 - c. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com.
 - 2. Fittings: Comply with NEMA TC 3 and list and label as complying with UL 651.
 - a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.

2.02 POLYMER CONCRETE REINFORCED UTILITY BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Quazite.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Precast utility boxes designed in accordance with ASTM C858, comprising modular, interlocking sections complete with accessories, and cover.
- C. Loading: ASTM C857, Class A-16.
- D. Shape and size: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Underground Warning Tape: Non-Biodegradable Polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com.
 - c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 4 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.
 - 3. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
 - 4. Color:
 - a. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
 - b. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.
 - 5. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and size of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify routing and termination locations of duct bank prior to excavation for rough-in.
- B. Verify locations of manholes prior to excavating for installation.
- C. Duct bank routing is shown in approximate locations unless dimensions are indicated. Route as required to complete duct system.

- D. Manhole locations are shown in approximate locations unless dimensions are indicated. Locate as required to complete ductbank system.

3.02 DUCT BANK INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct with minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet (0.33 percent). Slope duct away from building entrances.
- B. Cut duct square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
- C. Insert duct to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- D. Join nonmetallic duct using adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Wipe nonmetallic duct dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of adhesive to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for 20 minutes, minimum.
- F. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends between pull points.
- G. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where required.
- H. Stagger duct joints vertically in concrete encasement 6 inches minimum.
- I. Use suitable separators and chairs installed not greater than 4 feet on centers.
- J. Band ducts together before backfilling.
- K. Securely anchor duct to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- L. Provide suitable pull string in each empty duct except sleeves and nipples.
- M. Swab duct. Use suitable caps to protect installed duct against entrance of dirt and moisture.

3.03 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving", but do not use heavy duty, hydraulic operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling completed.
- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 32 92 00 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 32 93 00 "Plants".
- D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to the "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 01 73 00 "Execution".

3.04 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts according to NEMA TCB 2.
- B. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.
- C. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep GRC bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches (1220 mm) [12.5 feet (4 m)] [25 feet (7.5 m)], both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.
- E. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct banks are installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct bank will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg. C. Where environmental temperatures are

calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct bank crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.

- F. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches (250 mm) O.C. for 5-inch (125-mm) ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet (3 m) from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct banks with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch (19mm)
 - 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- G. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet (3 m) outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls using galvanized steel sleeves. At floor and exterior wall conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight using "Link-Seal ®" products modular seal assemblies.
- H. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.
- I. Pulling Cord: Install 1 00-lbf- (445-N-) test nylon cord in empty ducts.
- J. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches (300 mm) wider than duct bank on each side.
 - 3. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches (75 min) wider than duct bank on each side.
 - 4. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches (600 mm) below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches (750 min) below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - 6. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than [four] [five] spacers per 20 feet (6 in) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 7. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches (75 turn) between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches (50 rum) between ducts for like services, and 4 inches (100 mm) between power and signal ducts.
 - 8. Elbows: Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run unless otherwise indicated. Extend concrete encasement throughout length of elbow.
 - 9. Elbows: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.

- b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1 500 mm) from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 10. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 11. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
 - 12. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete cover at top and bottom, and a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on each side of duct bank.
 - 13. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
 - a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
 - b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch (15-mm) reinforcing-rod dowels extending a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
 - 14. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power- driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.
- K. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:
- 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - 3. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than [four] [five] spacers per 20 feet (6 in) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches (150 min) between tiers.
 - 4. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches (900 ion) below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
 - 6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches (75 ion) between ducts for like services and 6 inches (1 50 mm) between power and signal ducts.
 - 7. Elbows: Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 - 8. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 min) of concrete.
 - b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 min) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

9. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches (100 mm) over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.
 - a. Place minimum 3 inches (75 mm) of sand as a bed for duct bank. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) above top level of duct bank.
 - b. Place minimum 6 inches (150 mm) of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct bank.
- L. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional planks 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.
- M. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches (75 mm) of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional tapes 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line, <Insert depth of frost line below grade at Project site> below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- G. For enclosures installed in [asphalt paving] [and] <Insert material> and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
 1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength, complying with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
 2. Dimensions: [10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep)].

3.06 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
 - 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 6-inchi- (1 50- min-) long mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 - 3. Test manhole[and handhole] grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION